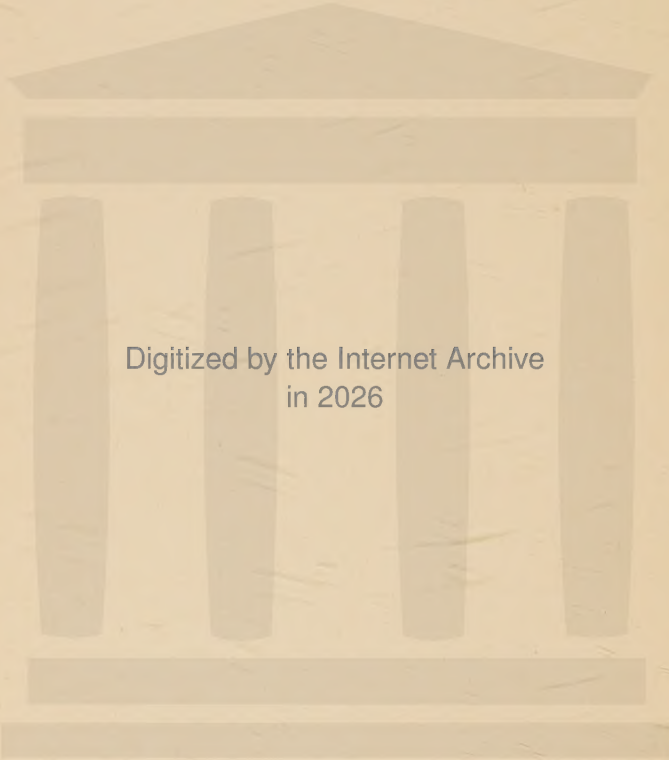




Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

WILLIAM R. HARPER'S
ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY

AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

NEW YORK

CHICAGO

BOSTON

ATLANTA

SAN FRANCISCO

DALLAS

COPYRIGHT, 1921, BY
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

Printed in the United States of America

*All rights reserved. No part of this book
may be reproduced in any form without
the permission of Charles Scribner's Sons*

L



PREFACE

The sixth edition of Harper's ELEMENTS OF HEBREW appeared in 1885. Since that time it has served the needs of large numbers of students beginning the study of Hebrew, and has gained for itself a secure position among elementary text-books. But during the past thirty-five years much progress has been made in the study of Hebrew grammar, of which Harper's ELEMENTS remained unaware. The late President Harper himself was, of course, fully conscious of this, and frequently expressed his eagerness to bring out a new edition of the ELEMENTS. The pressure of official duties, however, and his premature death denied him this privilege.

The value of the Harper manner of approach to the study of Hebrew has been so clearly demonstrated in the experience of successive generations of students that the perpetuation of the text-books in which it is embodied seems called for. To this end the present revision has been undertaken. Effort has been made to preserve the form and method of the original as far as possible. The changes incorporated in the new edition are only such as seem demanded by the present status of our knowledge of Hebrew and Semitic grammar. The more important of these changes may be noted here.

(1) The half-open syllable has been eliminated, as was suggested by Sievers (*Metrische Studien*, vol. I, p. 22), and approved by Gesenius-Kautzsch (*Hebr. Grammatik*, 28th ed., 1909). (2) A beginning has been made along the line of bringing Hebrew grammar into accord with the results of the modern study of phonetics. This involves some marked changes in the treatment of the Hebrew vowel-system; but it seems well to make this departure, even in a book for beginners, since beginners are entitled to protection from known errors; and further because many students in our best colleges are learning the newer phonetic principles and will welcome them as old friends when they find them in this new field. (3) A frank acceptance has been accorded the biliteral explanation of the so-called $\text{y}''\text{y}$ and $\text{y}'\text{y}$

verbs and nouns. This point of view seems more nearly in accordance with the facts, and likewise makes the study of these forms simpler for beginners. The biliteral hypothesis has not been carried as far here as it might well be in a more advanced grammar, its application being confined to the more apparent cases, for the sake of simplicity.

It remains to express my sense of obligation to two of my colleagues. Professor Ira Maurice Price has read the work both in manuscript and in proof, and has done much to insure accuracy in printing. To Professor Martin Sprengling, who read the book in manuscript, I am especially grateful for numerous and valuable suggestions, the acceptance of which will, I trust, greatly increase the worth of the book. Its errors are my own; I cannot hope to have escaped error in the presentation of a subject beset with so much that is problematical. "To err is human; to forgive, divine!" I can hope only that the present edition may give a new lease of life to this work of my greatest teacher.

J. M. POWIS SMITH.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, Jan. 1, 1921.

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION

The first edition of the ELEMENTS was issued in July, 1881; the second, in October, 1882; the third, in February, 1883; the fourth, in November, 1883; the fifth, in November, 1884. All these editions, the first excepted, were printed from one set of plates, with only such changes and additions, from time to time, as the use of the same plates would permit. The peculiar circumstances of publication explained, although they could not excuse, the incomplete, and often imperfect, treatment accorded in these editions to very many of the subjects. While the present edition lays no claim to completeness, or to freedom from error, it will certainly be found more nearly complete and perfect than preceding editions. The author can only regret that regular and special duties of a most exacting nature, have not permitted him to give that amount of time, or that attention to the preparation of the book, which justice to the subject, to those who may use the book, and to himself, demanded.

The present edition, which contains nearly one hundred additional pages, and is entirely re-written, differs considerably from the former editions, and radically from other grammars now in common use. Some of the distinguishing features of the grammar deserve, perhaps, special mention:

1) For the purpose, not of aiding the beginner to pronounce, but of teaching the exact force and value of the several consonant- and vowel-sounds, a minute system of transliteration has been employed, by which the attention of the student is directed from the very beginning to the details of the vowel-system. Too little, by far, is made in Hebrew study, of the vowel-system, without a correct knowledge of which all effort is merely groping in darkness.

2) A tolerably exhaustive treatment, more complete perhaps than any that has yet appeared in English, is given of the various vowel-sounds. Each sound is treated separately, the laws which regulate its occurrence and the grammatical forms in which it appears being carefully noted.

3) Certain important distinctions, not heretofore generally recognized by American teachers, are indicated throughout the grammar; *e. g.*, (a) the tone-long é (ֶֿ), heightened from ă, which is seen in Segholates, in הִֿלַּח Imperfects and Participles, and elsewhere; (b) the naturally long e (יֶֿֿֿ) contracted from *ay*, which occurs in plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes תְּ, יָ, and in certain Imperfects before הִֿֿֿ; (c) the ô obscured from â, as distinguished from the ô = *aw*.

4) Instead of adopting a new Paradigm-word for each class of weak verbs, the verb קטל is retained, with such variation as the particular weak verb under consideration demanded; *e. g.*, עטל for the פ' guttural verb, קטט for the ע"ע verb, קול for the ו"ע verb. There can be no objection to this method. Many grammarians have adopted it in the treatment of noun-formation. Experience has shown that, in this way, men learn the verb more rapidly and more thoroughly.

5) In the treatment of the strong verb, the student is referred, in every case, to the primary form or ground-form from which the form in use has arisen in accordance with the phonetic laws of the language. That treatment which starts with stems having the form which occurs in the Perf. 3 m. sg., or Impf. 3 m. sg., is, at the same time, unscientific and unsatisfactory. The bugbear of Hebrew grammar is the weak verb. Nor will it be otherwise so long as the effort is made to explain the forms of weak verbs from those of the strong verb. How absurd, for example, to derive יָקום from a form like יִקְטַל; but how simple to derive it from a form like יִקְטַל, the ground-form of יִקְטַל. Together with the form in use, the student should learn also the primary form from which the usual form is derived. This method will furnish a knowledge of the language, which will be not only more scientific, but also more lasting.

6) Particular attention is given to the subject of noun-formation, and on this is based the treatment of noun-inflection. The same method which would teach the primary forms of verbal stems, will also teach the primary forms of noun-stems.

7) That fiction of Hebrew grammarians, the connecting-vowel, has

been practically discarded. The Hebrew has no connecting-vowels. The vowels incorrectly called connecting-vowels are the relics of old case- or stem-endings. These case- or stem-endings, summarily disposed of in current grammars under the head of "paragogic" vowels, are restored to the position which their existence and occurrence demand.

But it is asked, What has a beginner to do with all this? Why should a grammar which proposes only to consider the "elements" of the language, take up these subjects? While this may do for specialists, of what service is it to him who studies Hebrew only for exegetical purposes? Our reply is this:—

1) The experiment of teaching men something about Hebrew grammar, of giving them only a superficial knowledge, has been tried for half a century; and it has failed. Men instructed in this manner take no interest in the study, learn little or nothing of the language, and forget, almost before it is learned, the little that they may have acquired. If for no other reason, the adoption of a new system is justified by the lamentable failure of the old to furnish any practical results.

2) Those who take up the study of Hebrew are men, not children. Why should they not learn, as they proceed, the explanation of this or that fact? Why should the student be told that the Infinitive Construct (חִטֵּף) is formed from the Absolute (חִטֵּף) by rejecting the pretonic qāmēç? Is it not better that he should learn at once that the ō of the Construct is from ũ, while the ô of the Absolute is from â, and thus be enabled to grasp all the more firmly those two great phonetic laws of the language, *heightening* and *obscuration*?

3) The best way, *always*, to learn a thing is the right way, even if, at first, it is more difficult. If there is a difference between the ō of the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct on the one hand, and the ô of the Infinitive Absolute and Participles on the other, what is gained by passing over it in silence?

4) In order to learn any subject, the student must be interested in that subject. Is he not more likely to be interested in an accurate, scientific treatment, than in an arbitrary, superficial treatment?

The treatment adopted in the ELEMENTS is an inductive one, so

far as it was possible to make it such. In the discussion of each subject there are first given sufficient data, either in the way of words taken from the text, or of Paradigms, to form a basis for the work. The words cited are from the early chapters of Genesis, with which the student is supposed to be familiarizing himself, as the subjects are being taken up. Where these chapters furnished no suitable example, a word is taken from some other book, the chapter and verse being cited in each case. It is intended that the student shall feel in all his work that he is dealing with the actual facts of the language, and not with hypothetical forms. After the presentation of the "facts," the principles taught by these facts are stated as concisely as possible. While the book is an elementary treatise and, for this reason, does not aim to take up the exceptions and anomalies of the language, it will be found to contain a treatment of all that is essential, and to include everything of importance which can be classified. In the treatment of the strong and weak verbs, a list is given under each class of the more important verbs belonging to this class. This list may be used as an exercise, or merely for handy reference.

The author lays no claim to originality so far as concerns the material employed; there is indeed little room for originality in this line. In the matter, however, of arrangement, and of statement, he confidently believes that a kind of help is here afforded the student which cannot be found elsewhere.

In the work of preparation, the best and latest authorities have been freely used. Special acknowledgment is due the grammars of Bickell, Gesenius (Kautzsch), and Davidson; but valuable aid has been received from those of Green, Nordheimer, Kalisch, Land, Ewald, Olshausen, König, Stade, and Böttcher.

For his assistance in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, and for many valuable suggestions, the author is indebted to Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, of Morgan Park. He desires also to express his thanks to Mr. C. E. Crandall, of Milton, Wis., for aid rendered by him in the verification of references and in the revision of the proof-sheets, and to Rev. John W. Payne, of Morgan Park, Ill., for the skill and care exhibited in the typographical finish and accuracy of the book. He is under obligations, still further, to Professors C. R.

Brown, of Newton Centre, S. Burnham, of Hamilton, E. L. Curtis, of Chicago, and F. B. Denio, of Bangor, for useful suggestions and corrections.

It is generally conceded that in America we are on the eve of a great revival in the department of Semitic study. It is the author's hope that this volume may contribute something toward this greatly needed awakening. Trusting that the new edition may be received with the same favor as those which have preceded it, and that its shortcomings will be as far as possible overlooked, he places the book, although with many misgivings, in the hands of those who favor the Inductive Method.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, ILL., Sept. 1, 1885.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

I. THE LETTERS.

Sec.		Page
1.	Alphabet.....	17
2.	Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters.....	18
3.	Remarks on the Forms of Letters.....	19
4.	The Classification of Letters.....	19

II. VOWELS.

5.	The Vowel-Signs.....	22
6.	The Vowel-Letters.....	22
7.	The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds.....	24
8.	The Names of the Vowels.....	25
9.	Simple and Compound Š'wā.....	26
10.	Vocal Š'wā.....	26
11.	Silent Š'wā.....	27

III. OTHER POINTS.

12.	Dāgēs-Lēnē.....	29
13.	Dāgēs-Förtē.....	30
14.	Omission of Dāgēs-Förtē.....	30
15.	Kinds of Dāgēs-Förtē.....	31
16.	Māppik and Rāfē.....	31
17.	Mākkēf.....	32
18.	Méēēg.....	32
19.	K're and K'iv.....	33

IV. THE ACCENTS.

20.	The Place of the Accent.....	35
21.	Shifting of the Tone.....	36
22.	The Table of Accents.....	36
23.	Remarks on the Table of Accents.....	37
24.	The Consecution of the more common Accents.....	38
25.	A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents.....	40

V. SYLLABLES.

26.	Kinds of Syllables.....	42
27.	Syllabification.....	42
28.	Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables.....	43

VI. EUPHONY OF VOWELS.

29.	Short Vowels.....	44
30.	Naturally Long Vowels.....	46
31.	Tone-Long Vowels.....	50
32.	Reduced Vowels.....	52
33.	The A-Class Vowels.....	54
34.	The I-Class Vowels.....	54
35.	The U-Class Vowels.....	55
36.	Changes of Vowels.....	55
37.	Tables of Vowel-Changes.....	59
38.	Pause.....	60

Sec.	VII. EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.	Page
39.	Assimilation	62
40.	Rejection	62
41.	Addition, Transposition, Commutation	63
42.	The Peculiarities of Laryngeals	64
43.	The Weakness of ך and ך'	66
44.	The Weakness of ך and ך'	67

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

VIII. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.		
45.	The Article	73
46.	Hē Interrogative	74
47.	The Inseparable Prepositions	74
48.	The Preposition ך	75
49.	Wāw Conjunctive	76

IX. PRONOUNS.		
50.	The Personal Pronoun	77
51.	Pronominal Suffixes	78
52.	The Demonstrative Pronoun	80
53.	The Relative Particle	80
54.	The Interrogative Pronoun	81

X. THE VERB.		
55.	Roots	82
56.	Classes of Verbs	82
57.	Inflection	83
58.	The Verb-Stems	84

XI. THE TRI-LITERAL VERB.		
A. The Strong Verb		
59.	General View of the Tri-Literal Verb-Stems	87
60.	The Kāl Perfect (Active)	88
61.	The Kāl Perfect (Stative)	89
62.	The Remaining Perfects	90
63.	The Kāl Imperfect (Active)	91
64.	The Kāl Imperfect (Stative)	93
65.	The Remaining Imperfects	94
66.	The Imperatives	96
67.	The Infinitives	98
68.	The Participles	99
69.	Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative	100
70.	The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Conversive	102
71.	The Verb with Suffixes	104
72.	General View of the Strong Verb	109
B. The Laryngeal Verb		
73.	Classes of Laryngeal Verbs	110
74.	Verbs 'ב Laryngeal	111
75.	Verbs 'ג Laryngeal	113
76.	Verbs 'ד Laryngeal	115
C. The Weak Verb		
77.	Classes of Weak Verbs	117
78.	Verbs Pē Nūn (י'ב)	118
79.	Verbs Pē 'Ālēf (נ'ב)	120
80.	Verbs Pē Wāw (י'ב)	121
81.	Verbs Pē Yōd (י'ב)	123
82.	Verbs י'ב or י'ב, called נ'ב	124
83.	Verbs Lāméd 'Ālēf (נ'ב)	128

Sec	XII. BI-LITERAL VERBS.	Page
84.	Classes of Bi-Literal Verbs.....	130
85.	The 'Āyīn-Doubled Verb.....	131
86.	The Middle-Vowel Verb.....	136
87.	A Comparative View of the Verb Forms.....	142

XIII. NOUNS.

88.	The Inflection of Nouns.....	146
89.	Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel.....	146
90.	Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels.....	148
91.	Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel.....	149
92.	Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel.....	150
93.	Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated.....	151
94.	Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated.....	152
95.	Nouns with <i>ḥ</i> and <i>ʿ</i> Prefixed.....	152
96.	Nouns with <i>ḥ</i> Prefixed.....	153
97.	The Signification of Nouns with <i>ḥ</i> Prefixed.....	154
98.	Nouns Formed by Prefixing <i>ḥ</i>	155
99.	Nouns Formed by Means of Affixes.....	155
100.	Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots.....	156
101.	Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals.....	159
102.	Compound Nouns.....	159
103.	Nouns Formed from Other Nouns.....	160
104.	The Formation of Noun-Stems.....	160
105.	The Formation of Cases.....	161
106.	Affixes for Gender and Number.....	162
107.	The Absolute and Construct States.....	163
108.	The Pronominal Suffixes.....	165
109.	Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns.....	168
110.	Classification of Noun-Stems.....	171
111.	Nouns of the First Class.....	172
112.	Nouns of the Second Class.....	176
113.	Nouns of the Third Class.....	177
114.	Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.....	179
115.	Feminine Nouns.....	180
116.	Irregular Nouns.....	183
117.	Numerals.....	184

XIV. SEPARATE PARTICLES.

118.	Adverbs.....	187
119.	Prepositions.....	188
120.	Conjunctions.....	189
121.	Interjections.....	189

PARADIGMS.

Paradigm A.—The Personal Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes.....	192–193
Paradigm B.—The Strong Verb.....	194–195
Paradigm C.—Strong Verb with Suffixes.....	196–197
Paradigm D.—Verb <i>Pē</i> (ʿ <i>ḥ</i>) Laryngeal.....	198
Paradigm E.—Verb <i>'Āyīn</i> (ʿ <i>ʿ</i>) Laryngeal.....	199
Paradigm F.—Verb <i>Lāmēd</i> (ʿ <i>ḥ</i>) Laryngeal.....	200
Paradigm G.—Verb <i>Pē Nūn</i> (ʿ <i>ʿ</i> ḥ).....	201
Paradigm H.—Verb <i>Pē 'Ālēf</i> (ḥ <i>ḥ</i> ḍ). Verb <i>Pē Yōd</i> (ʿ <i>ḥ</i> ḍ).....	202
Paradigm I.—Verb <i>Pē Wāw</i> (ʿ <i>ḥ</i> ḍ).....	202–203
Paradigm K.—Verb <i>Lāmēd Hē</i> (ḥ <i>ḥ</i> ḥ).....	204–205
Paradigm L.—Verb <i>'Āyīn Doubled</i> (ʿ <i>ʿ</i> ʿ).....	206–207
Paradigm M.—Middle-Vowel Verbs (ʿ <i>ʿ</i> and ʿ <i>ʿ</i>).....	208–209
Paradigm N.—Verb <i>Lāmēd 'Ālēf</i> (ḥ <i>ḥ</i> ḥ).....	210

INDEX.

Of Subjects	211–218
-------------------	---------

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY

I. The Letters

1. Alphabet

Sign.	Equiv- alent.	Name.	Num. Value.	Sign.	Equiv- alent.	Name.	Num. Value.	
1	א	'	'Ă-lěf	1	ל	l	Lă-měd	30
2	ב	b	Bêθ	2	מ	m	Mêm	40
	[ב	v	]	14	נ	n	Nûn	50
3	ג	g	Gí-měl	3	ס	s	Să-měχ	60
	[ג	ğ	]	15	ע	'	'Ă-yîn	70
4	ד	d	Dă-lěθ	4	פ	p	Pê	80
	[ד	d=	th in this]	17	[פ	f	]	
5	ה	h	Hê	5	צ	ş	Şă-dê	90
6	ו	w	Wăw	6	ק	k	Kôf	100
7	ז	z	Ză-yîn	7	ר	r	Rêš	200
8	ח	h	Ĥêθ	8	שׁ שׂ	š, ś	Šîn, Śîn	300
9	ט	t	Têθ	9	ת	t	Tăw	400
10	י	y	Yôđ	10				
11	כ	k	Kăf	20	[ת	θ=th in cloth]		
	[כ	χ	]					

1. The Hebrew language has twenty-two letters; these are consonants and are written from right to left.

2. The vowels in the "names" of the letters, given above, are sounded according to the English equivalents given in § 5. The "equivalents" for the consonants given above are rather to be regarded as symbols suggestive of the characters they represent than as exact reproductions.

3. The equivalent of each sign is the initial letter of its name.

4. The six consonants written with a dot in them are also written without the dot; but then they are changed in pronunciation, viz., ב=v; ג=ğ; ד=d; כ=χ; פ=f; ת=θ; see § 12.

2. Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters

1. אַת = 'ēθ (1:1)¹; הָאֶרֶץ = hā-'ā-rēs (1:1); אֱלֹהִים = 'ēlō-hīm (1:1); תְּהוֹם = θ'hôm (1:2).
2. עַל = 'āl (1:2); עָרַב = 'ē-rēv (1:5); רָקִיעַ = rā-kī(ă)' (1:6).
3. אָחָד = 'ē-hād (1:5); חֶשֶׁךְ = ḥō-šēχ (1:2); מִרְחַפֶּת = m'ră-ḥē-fēθ (1:2).
4. קָרָא = kâ-rā' (1:5); כִּי = kī (1:4); בָּקֶר = bō-kēr (1:5).
5. טוֹב = tōv (1:4); מִתְחַת = mīt-tă-ḥăθ (1:7); הֶקְטַן = ḥăk-kâ-tōn (1:16).
6. בְּרֵאשִׁית = b'rē'-šīθ (1:1); וַיַּעַשׂ = wăy-yā-'ās (1:7); תֶּשֶׁךְ = ḥō-šēχ (1:2).
7. עַץ = 'ēs (1:11); תוֹצֵא = tō-sē' (1:12); יֶסְגֹר = yīs-gōr (2:21).
8. וְאֵת = w'ēθ (1:1); וְכַהֵן = wă-vō-hû (1:2); וְרוּחַ = w'rû(ă)ḥ (1:2).

1. א (') is a laryngeal stop, made by bringing the edges of the larynx together, thus shutting off the emission of the breath; ה (h) is a "rough breathing," like *h* in *how*.

2. ע (') is a sound peculiar to the Semitic and made far down in the larynx; it is so difficult of utterance that no attempt is made to reproduce it here.

3. ח (h) was a deep laryngeal; it is now generally pronounced like *ch* in the German *Buch*.

4. ק (k) is a *k*-sound, but pronounced farther back on the palate than כ (k).

5. ט (t) is a dental sound made with the tip of the tongue higher up than in the pronunciation of ת (t)².

6. שׁ (š) is pronounced like the English *sh*; שׁ (ś) is an ordinary *s*-sound, now indistinguishable from ס (s).

7. צ (ś) is a sharp hissing *s*-sound; more emphatic than the ordinary ס (s).

8. ו (w) is pronounced like *w* in *water*, and not like our *v*.

9. The spirant כ (χ) is pronounced like weak German *ch* in *Kirche*.

10. The spirant ג (ğ) is pronounced like *g* in German *Tage*.

¹ The chapter and verse in Genesis, in which a given word is found, are thus indicated; 1:1—meaning chapter 1, verse 1; 2:3—meaning chapter 2, verse 3, etc.

² In ordinary practice, ט and ת are scarcely, if at all, to be distinguished.

3. Remarks on the Forms of Letters

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֶת הָאָרֶץ
2. תוֹצֵא (1:12) | פָּנִי (1:2) | אֱלֹהִים (1:1) | כִּי (1:4) |
עֵץ (1:11) | עוֹף (1:20) | בֵּין (1:4) | הַמַּיִם (1:2) | חֶשֶׁךְ (1:2)
3. דָּרָךְ (3:24); פָּנִי (1:2); בְּדָגָת (1:28); כּוֹכָבִים (1:16);
וָרֶע (1:11); בֵּין (1:4); וַיְהִי (1:3); חֶשֶׁךְ (1:2); הִיְתָה (1:2);
רָקִיעַ (1:6); יוֹם (1:5); יִסְגֹר (2:21); מַיִם (1:2); טוֹב (1:4);
עֵשֶׂב (1:11); חֶשֶׁךְ (1:4); תוֹצֵא (1:12).

1. Words are written from right to left, and may not be divided; when it is necessary to fill out a line, certain letters (א, ה, ל, ם, ך) are extended.

2. Five letters (כ, מ, נ, פ, צ) have two forms; the second (ך, ן, ף, ץ, ם) is used at the end of words.

3. Certain letters, very similar in form, are to be carefully distinguished: ם, מ, ט, ן, ו, י, ו, ת, ח, ה, ך, ר, יד, נ, ג, כ, ב, ש, שׁ, צ, ע, ם.

4. The Classification of Letters

	Labials.	Labio-Dentals.	Dentals.	Palatals.	Velars.	Laryngeals
Stops	פ ב		ט ת ד		ק כ ג	א
Fricatives	ו	פ ב	ח ט ד צ ש ס ז שׁ	י	כ ג	ע ח ה
Nasals	מ		נ			
Lateral			ל			
Rolled			ר			

Hebrew words consist of consonants and vowels as in all other languages. The use of the breath is fundamental in the production of these sounds. Vowels are produced by the relatively free, unobstructed emission of the breath, the modifications of vowel-sound being caused by varying positions of the vocal organs. Consonants, on the other hand, involve either a total or a partial obstruction of the breath. The Hebrew consonants, therefore, are classified on two bases: (1) the use of the breath in their production, (2) the vocal organs employed.

1. The first classification includes five groups of sounds:

a. The *Stops* which involve a complete stoppage of the breath.

b. The *Fricatives* produced by the friction of the breath escaping through some narrow passage.

Remark.—The Fricatives כ, ג, ר, ז, ש, ת may for convenience be designated spirants.

c. The *Nasal* sounds in which the breath is emitted through the nose.

d. The *Lateral* sound (ל *l*) in which the breath escapes along openings on one or both sides of the tongue.

e. The *Rolled* sound (ר *r*) in which the tongue rapidly taps the teeth or the ridge of the teeth, thus successively obstructing and freeing the passage of air.

2. The second classification, based on the organs of speech employed, falls into six sub-divisions:

a. The *Labials* proper involve the closing or partial closing of the lips.

b. The *Labio-Dentals*, a special variety of labials, are made by allowing the breath to escape with the front teeth placed upon the lower lip.

c. The *Dentals* are made with the tip of the tongue touching, or in close proximity to, the front teeth. Of these some bring the tip of the tongue close to the front teeth, or in contact with them, while with others the contact or approach is a little farther back on the tongue. The difference between כ and ב, ת and ט, ג and ג, ש and ש, ר and ר, ז and ז is that in the stops the breath is fully checked, while in the spirants the breath is allowed a partial outlet.

d. The *Palatal* consonant (ʔ__y) involves the approach toward the highest part of the palate of that part of the tongue which is opposite the top of the palate.

e. The *Velars* involve contact between the tongue and the soft palate (velum). Of these ʔ is made the farthest back.

f. The *Laryngeals* involve action of the larynx which is not as yet clearly understood.

Note 1.—A third classification is generally recognized by students of phonetics: viz., *voiced* and *unvoiced* consonants. The former involve vibration of the vocal cords, the latter do not. Examples of voiced consonants are ɓ, ɗ, and of unvoiced, ɔ, ɔ̥. But for further details of phonetics the student may refer to G. Noël-Armfield, *General Phonetics for Missionaries and Students of Languages* (Cambridge: Heffer & Sons, 1915).

II. Vowels

5. The Vowel-Signs¹

1. מַבְּחַחְחַמְּעַלְמִהֶשׁ; וְיִתְהַאֵהָשׁרָאֵבְּ
2. יֵשׁלֵםמִמְתִּיקִיםנִידִילכִיחֵיחִיםנְשִׁית
3. שָׁרְקָרָרְבִּפֶּתֶשֶׁךְרִץשִׁשִּׁמִּבִּיןדִּלגִּיר
4. יִלְיִקָרָםלֶקְכֹּלדוּבוּצוּוּוּרוּהוּ
5. עֵבֶאֶךְנֶשֶׁםכֹּלשֶׁל־ת־ל־אֹרְיוֹםהוֹם
6. הֶקְהָאָעָאֵמִיתִפִּיִןבְּ

1. ׀ is pronounced as *ā* in *all*; — like *ă* in *class*.

2. ׀ is pronounced as *i* in *machine*; — (i. e., without a following ׀), as *i* in *pin*.²

3. ׀ or ׀ is pronounced as *ey* in *they*; ׀ as *e* in *met*.

4. ׀ is pronounced as *oo* in *moon*; ׀ as *u* in *put*.²

5. ׀ or ׀ is pronounced as *o* in *note*; ׀ practically the same as *ā* in *all*, the same sign being used for both sounds.

6. a. ׀ is a very quickly uttered sound, as *e* in *below*, when the word is pronounced rapidly, so as to slur over the *e* and run the *b* and *l* almost (but not quite) together; thus—*b'low*, not *below*, nor *blow*; *p'eice*, not *police*, nor *plice*.

b. ׀ (a combination of — and ׀) is a little fuller in sound than ׀, and with a slight *ă* quality.

c. ׀ (a combination of ׀ and ׀) is a little fuller in sound than ׀, and with a slight *ě* quality.

d. ׀ (a combination of ׀ (ö) and ׀) is a little fuller in sound than ׀, and with a slight *đ* or *ď* quality.

6. The Vowel-Letters

Before the introduction³ of vowel-signs (§ 5.), certain weak consonants, א, ה, ו, י, were sometimes used to indicate the vowel-sounds, and hence were called *vowel-letters*:

¹ All letters in Hebrew are consonants; the alphabet contains no vowels. To supply the lack of vowels the above system of vowel-signs was introduced.

² Sometimes ׀ is written where ׀ was intended, and ׀ where ׀ was intended; in such cases ׀ is pronounced as ׀ (*i* in *machine*), and ׀ as ׀ (*oo* in *moon*).

³ These signs were introduced between the sixth and eighth centuries A. D.

1. קאם = kām; היתה = hâ-y^eθâ (1 : 2); היה = hây-yâ (1 : 20).
2. תהו = θō-hû (1 : 2); רוח = rû(ă)h (1 : 2); היו = hâ-yû (1 : 15);
אור = 'ôr (1 : 3); טוב = tōv (1 : 4); יום = yôm (1 : 5).
3. אלהים = 'elô-him (1 : 1); ראשית = rē'-šîθ (1 : 1); שלישי = š'li-šî (1 : 13); פני = p^enê (1 : 2); שני = š^enê (1 : 16); בין = bēn (1 : 4).
4. יהיה = yîh-yê (1 : 29); מקוה = miḵ-wê (1 : 10); אהלה = 'ôh^e-lô (12 : 8).

1. The a-sound was indicated, when medial, by the laryngeal א; when final, by the laryngeal ה.

Note 1.—Medial a (ă or â) was indicated rarely; final â was generally, though not uniformly, indicated.²

Note 2.—The letter א, when the final letter of a root, does not belong here; since, in this case, it is not a vowel-letter, but has merely lost its consonantal character.

2. The sounds û and ô were indicated by ו.

Note.—Medial û and ô were generally indicated; final û and ô were always indicated.

3. The sounds î and ê were indicated by י.

Note.—Medial î and ê were generally indicated; final î and ê were always indicated.

4. The sounds ê and ô, when final, were frequently indicated by ה.

Note 1.—Only *long* vowels were thus indicated, and, with but few exceptions, besides â, only the naturally long (§ 30.) vowels.

Note 2.—Vowels indicated thus are said to be written *fully*; when not thus indicated, they are said to be written *defectively*.

Note 3.—Briefly stated, the use of the vowel-letters may thus be put:

The vowels î and ê, medial and final, are represented by.....י.

The vowels û and ô, medial and final, are represented by.....ו.

Final vowels, except î and û, are represented by.....ה.

Note 4.—In the later books of the Old Testament the *full* writing is more common than in the earlier books, the tone-long vowels (§ 31.) being often thus represented.

¹ Hos. 10 : 14.

² Cf. קָלָה (3 : 10); אֶקְלָהּ (3 : 11).

7. The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds

The primary vowel-sounds in Hebrew are represented by the three vowels *ă* (—), *ĭ* (—), and *ŭ* (—). Of these *ă* is made with the widest opening of the vocal organs; *ĭ* is made with a narrower opening and with the breath striking the front of the hard palate; *ŭ* is also made with a narrow opening, but farther back in the mouth, and with rounding of the lips.

Closely related to the foregoing are five other sounds, viz., *ě* (—), *ē* (—), *â* (—), *ö* (—), and *ō* (—). Of these, *ě* is midway between *ă* and *ĭ*, and may arise from either by *deflection*. Likewise *â* and *ö* are midway between *ă* and *ŭ*, and are so closely alike as to be represented by the same sign; *â* comes from *ă* under the influence of the tone by a *rounding* of the lips, while *ö* comes from *ŭ* without tonal influence by a lowering of the back of the tongue, which produces a greater opening as for the *ă* sounds—this may also be designated as *deflection*. The remaining two vowels, *ē* and *ō*, arise from *ĭ* and *ŭ*, respectively, under the influence of the tone; each of them is made farther back on the palate than its corresponding short vowel. Hence we shall speak of *ē* and *ō* as *lowered* respectively from *ĭ* and *ŭ*.

In addition to these vowel-sounds, there are two other classes, viz., those made by *lengthening* the primary vowel-sounds and those made by *reducing* them to their lowest terms.

The naturally long vowels are of three classes, viz., (1) those arising from *contraction*, e. g., *ă* + *w* = *ô*; (2) those arising in *compensation* for the quiescence or loss of a consonant, e. g., in *אֶמֶר* the *א* has quiesced causing *ă* to become *â*, which was then rounded to *ô*; (3) those which acquired their length in the earliest stages of the language and are found as characteristic of certain formations, e. g., the *ô* of the *קָאֵל* active participle which has been rounded from *â*.

The *reduced* vowels are of two classes, viz., (1) the simple *Š*ŵâ* which is a neutral sound to which any one of the short vowels may be reduced, and (2) the compound *Š*ŵâ* which has a distinct form for each of the three short vowels, viz., — from *ă*, — from *ĭ*, and — from *ŭ*.

The vowel-sounds, therefore, may be classified according to (1)

their organic formation, (2) their quantity, (3) their nature, (4) their value:

1. Classified according to their *organic formation*, they are:
 - a. A-class, including the *a*-vowels and those derived from them.
 - b. I-class, including the *i*-vowels and those derived from them.
 - c. U-class, including the *u*-vowels and those derived from them.
2. Classified according to their *quantity*, they are:

	<i>a</i> -class.	<i>i</i> -class.	<i>u</i> -class.
a. <i>Short</i> ,	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$	$\text{—} \quad \text{—} (\text{ö})$
b. <i>Long</i> ,	—	$\text{—}, \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—}, \text{—}$	$\text{—}, \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$
c. <i>Reduced</i> ,	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$	$\text{—} \quad \text{—}$

Note.—The vowels — and — are sometimes called doubtful; because, not infrequently, they are the defective writing of a long vowel.

3. Classified according to their *origin* or *nature*, they are:

a. <i>Pure</i>	ǣ;	ī;	ū.
b. <i>Deflected</i>	ě from ǣ;	ě from ī;	ō from ū.
c. <i>Attenuated</i>	ī from ǣ;		
d. <i>Tone-Long</i>	ā from ǣ;	ē from ī;	ō from ū.
e. <i>Naturally Long</i>	{ ā;	î;	û.
	{ ô from â;	ê;	ô.
		ê (= ǣ or ǣ)	

f. *Reduced* ° and °; ° and °; ° and °.

4. Classified according to their *value* in inflection, they are:

a. *Changeable*—viz., (1) all short vowels not followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) tone-long; (3) reduced.

b. *Unchangeable*—viz., (1) short vowels followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) naturally long.

Note.—*Changeable* and *unchangeable* here apply only to changes of *quantity*, not of *quality*.

8. The Names of the Vowels

The following table presents the arrangement of the vowel-sounds according to their quantity (§ 7. 2), and at the same time gives the technical name of each sound.

Class.	Long.			Short.			Reduced.		
A-Class.	אֵ	â, â	Kāmēs	אֶ	ă	Păθăh	אִ	ē	Simple Š'wâ
	אִ	ê	S'ğôl	אֵ			אֵ	a	Hâṭēf-Păθăh
I-Class.	יֵ	î	Hîrêḵ	יֶ	î	Hîrêḵ	יִ	e	Simple S'wâ
	יִ	ê, ē	Sērê	יֵ	ě	S'ğôl	יֵ	e	Hâṭēf-S'ğôl
U-Class.	וֵ	û	Šûrêḵ	וֶ	ũ	Ḳîbbûṣ	וִ	e	Simple Š'wâ
	וִ	ô, ô	Hôlēm	וֵ	ö	Kāmēs-Hâṭûf	וֵ	o	Hâṭēf-Kāmēs

9. Simple and Compound Š'wâ

1. ו originally ו; ב originally ב; רִקִּיעַ (1:15), but רִקִּיעַ (1:6).
2. אֲשֶׁר (1:7); יְעֹבֹד (2:24); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); מוֹעֲדִים (1:14); לִקְחָה (2:23).

1. Simple Š'wâ (ִ) is a neutral sound which may arise from any of the short vowels and represents the minimum of vowel-sound. (For transliteration and pronunciation see § 5. 6. a).

2. Compound Š'wâ (ֵ, ֶ, ֹ) is a more audible sound than simple Š'wâ (§ 5. 6. b. c. d.), and is found, instead of simple Š'wâ, chiefly under laryngeals. Each of the three classes of vowels has its own distinctive compound Š'wâ.

10. Vocal Š'wâ

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); תְּהוֹם (1:2); הַיְיָתָה (1:2); יִשְׂרָאֵל (1:20).
2. a. וַיְהִי = wăy-hî (1:3).
 b. בְּרִקִּיעַ = bîr-ḵî(ă) (1:15); מִלְּאֵוּ = mîl-'û (1:28).
 c. יַעֲזֹב־ = yă'-zôv (2:24); לִקְחָה = lûḵ-ḥă (2:23); יַעֲלֶה = yă'-lê (2:6).
 d. בְּדָגַת = bîd-ğăṭ (1:28); וַיַּחַל = wăy-ḫăl (2:2); עֲבַדְהָ = 'ôv-dăh (2:15).

1. Vocal Š'wâ is always *initial*, i. e., it goes with the *following* vowel to form a syllable.

2. Certain forms in which Š'wâ seems to waver between two syllable-

bles, and is consequently called *medial* by many grammarians, are to be treated as follows:

a. Forms with wāw-conversive (§ 70.), where the dāḡēš-fōrtē has disappeared, were originally pronounced like wăy-y^ehî; but with the loss of the second yôd the vocal Š^ewâ also disappeared; hence such forms are better pronounced as wăy-hî, etc., ay being treated as a diphthong.

b. Similarly Š^ewâ is silent in such forms with prefixed prepositions as bîr-ki(ă)' and lim-'ô-rôθ and in forms like mil-'û.

Note.—This pronunciation is attested by such forms as לְנֶפֶל¹ and הִשְׁפִּי.² That there was more or less variation in such cases, however, is clear from the variation in the use of dāḡēš-lēnē in spirants after such a Š^ewâ, from the fact that the Hebrew uses the same sign for a vocal Š^ewâ and a silent Š^ewâ, and from the testimony of the transliterations in the older strata of the Septuagint (§ 11.). Cf. similar variations in spoken English, *e. g.*, tol-e-ra-ble and tol-r^eble, con-side-ra-ble and con-sid-r^eble; ath-letic and ath-e-letic.

c. In such forms as יְעֹזֵב, etc., the Š^ewâ is only a helping vowel and does not affect the general situation; cf. the similar situation in such forms as שְׁלַחַת, where the coming in of paθah-furtive does not increase the number of syllables.

d. In forms with spirants after a so-called medial Š^ewâ, the absence of the dāḡēš is a survival from an earlier stage when a vowel-sound was heard before the spirant; cf. again שְׁלַחַת, in which the presence of the later pāθāḥ-furtive does not change the older hard sound of the *t*.

11. Silent Š^ewâ

1. וַיִּקְרָא = wăy-yîk-râ' (1:5); וַיַּבְדֵּל = wăy-yăv-dēl (1:7); מִבְּדִיל = măv-dîl (1:6).

2. a. חֶשֶׁךְ (1:4); בְּחוֹךְ (1:6); הַהֲלֹךְ (2:14).

b. אֵת = 'ätt; נָתַתְּ = nâ-θätt; קָטַלְתָּ = kâ-ťält.

Remark.—בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); וַיְבִין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5);

רֵאשִׁים (2:10).

¹ Jer. 51:49.

² Isa. 47:2.

The simple Šwâ (ֿ), aside from its use to indicate a vowel-sound (§ 9.), appears frequently where it has no sound. It occurs thus:

1. Under all consonants standing in the *middle* of a word and closing a syllable (§ 26.).

2. Under a final letter, when that letter

a. Is Kăf; or

b. Is a consonant containing Dăġēš-förtē or lēnē, or preceded by another consonant with Šwâ.

3. Under an *initial* consonant in שְׁתִּי, שְׁתִּים.

Remark.—The weak letters א, ה, ו, י, when quiescent, or used as vowel-letters (§ 6.), do not, of course, receive this silent Šwâ.

Note 1.—Šwâ under an *initial* consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *vocal*.

Note 2.—Šwâ under a final consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *silent*.

III. Other Points

12. *Dăḡēš-Lēnē*

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); הֵיחָה (1:2); וְכֵהוּ (1:2); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6);
עַל-פָּנָי (1:2); בּוֹ פָּרִי (1:29); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); מִבְּדִיל (1:6).
2. בְּדָגַת = bīd-ḡāṭ (1:28); לְעֶבְרָה = l'ē'ov-dāh (2:15).
3. בְּצִלְמוֹ בְּצִלָּם (1:27); וּנְקֵבָה בְּרָא (1:27); כִּי בְיוֹם (2:17);
תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן (3:3); רָדוּ בְּדָגַת (1:28).

1. The letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ת, have two sounds. Their hard sound (*b, g, d, k, p, t*) is indicated by a point called *Dăḡēš-lēnē*, which they regularly receive whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

Note 1.—As fricatives they are pronounced: ב = *v*; ד = *th* in *those*; פ = *f* in *fat* (cf. *ph* in *philosophy*); ת = *θ* = *th* in *thin*; כ = *χ*, like German *ch* in *Kirche*, but made farther forward; ג (= *ḡ* in German *Tage*) is not in ordinary practice distinguished from ג (=*g*).

Note 2.—To distinguish these six fricatives from the rest of the class thus named, we shall call them *Spirants*. The term spirant is commonly used in a wider sense than this, but for practical purposes we may confine it here to this definite usage.

2. These spirants without *Dăḡēš-lēnē* usually follow a vowel-sound, but sometimes the absence of the *Dăḡēš* persists even after the preceding vowel has disappeared.

Note.—The soft sound of these letters after preceding vowels is due to the failure to shut off completely the emission of the breath involved in the pronunciation of the vowel which would result in a *stop* (ד, ת, etc., cf. § 4.). Cf. the common Irish pronunciation of *lady* as *lad̪y*, and *better* as *b̪eθ̪eɾ*.

3. When by a disjunctive accent (§ 23. 2. *a*) one of these letters is cut off from whatever may precede it, as at the beginning of a chapter, verse, or section of a verse, it does not immediately follow a vowel and hence takes *Dăḡēš-lēnē*.

13. *Dāḡēš-Förtē*

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם = hăš-šā-mă-yîm (1 : 1); הַמַּיִם = hă-m-mă-yîm (1 : 7);
 הַיַּבְּשָׁה = hăy-yăb-bâ-šā (1 : 9); הַמְּאֹרֶת = hă-m-m'ô-rôθ
 (1 : 16).
 2. הַוָּא = hăw-wā (3 : 20); מִתְּחַת = mît-tă-hăθ (1 : 7); הַבְּחֵמָה
 = hăb-b'hē-mā (1 : 25); הַדְּעַת = hăd-dă-'ăθ (2 : 17).

1. The doubling of a letter is indicated by a point in its bosom, called *Dāḡēš-förtē*. Consonants may be doubled, however, only when they immediately follow a full vowel.

2. The point in *Wāw* and in the spirants is always *Dāḡēš-förtē*, if preceded by a full vowel.

Note 1.—*Dāḡēš-förtē* in a spirant serves also as *Dāḡēš-lēnē*, doubling the *hard*, not the *soft*, sound of the spirant.

Note 2.—A syllable whose final consonant has *Dāḡēš-förtē* is called *sharpened* (§ 26. 2. N. 1).

Note 3.—A doubled letter is regularly preceded by a short vowel; this is generally a *pure* (§ 29. 1–3) vowel, seldom a deflected (§ 29. 4, 5) vowel.

14. *Omission of Dāḡēš-Förtē*

1. וַיְכַל (2:2) for וַיְכַל; וַיַּעַז (2:16) for וַיַּעַז; אֵם (2:24) for אֵם.
 2. וַיְהִי (1:3) for וַיְהִי; חִיתוֹ (1:24) for חִיתוֹ; לִקְחָהּ (2:23) for
 לִקְחָהּ.
 3. הָאֹר (1:4) for הָאֹר; הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4) for הַחֹשֶׁךְ; הַהֶלֶךְ
 (2:14) for הַהֶלֶךְ.

1. *Dāḡēš-förtē* is *always* omitted from a final vowelless consonant, there being nothing in this case to support the doubling.¹

2. It is often omitted from medial consonants which have only a *Šwâ* to support them. (But a spirant may not thus lose *Dāḡēš-förtē*.)

3. It is always omitted from the laryngeals, א, ה, ח, ע, and ר.

Note 1.—When *Dāḡēš-förtē* is omitted from a laryngeal and no compensation made for the loss by the strengthening of the preceding vowel, the *Dāḡēš* is said to be implied or understood.

¹ The only exceptions to this statement are אַתְּ thou (f.), and נָתַתְּ thou (f.) *didst give*.

Note 2.—Dāḡēš may be thus implied in ה, ה, and ע, but not in א and ר.

Note 3.—The syllable preceding a consonant in which Dāḡēš-förtē is thus implied is really a closed syllable.

15. Kinds of Dāḡēš-Förtē

1. מִתַּחַת (1:7) for מִן-תַּחַת; יָקוּן (1:9) for יִנְקוּן; נָתַתִּי (1:29) for נָתַתִּי; מִמֶּנּוּ (3:22) for מִן-מֶנּוּ; יָקַח (2:21) for יִלְקַח.
2. יִקְרֹשׁ (2:3); יָכֹלוּ (2:1); מִתְּהַלֵּךְ (3:8); חֲטָאת (4:7); כְּנוֹר (4:21).
3. עֲשֵׂה-פָרִי (1:12); אֲעֲשֶׂה-לּוֹ (2:18); לִקְחָהּ-זֹאת (2:23).
4. הִלְבֵּן (17:17); הִצְפִּינוּ (Ex. 2:3); מִקְרֹשׁ (Ex. 15:17).
5. חָרְלוּ (Judg. 5:7); וַיַּחֲלוּ (Job 29:21); יִצְחוּ (Isa. 33:12).
6. אֱלֹה (2:4); לָמָּה (4:6); הִנֵּה (6:2); [הִנֵּה].

1. When the doubling represents the combination of two similar, or the assimilation of two dissimilar consonants, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *compensative*.

2. When the doubling is characteristic of a grammatical form, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *characteristic*.

3. When by its use the initial letter of a word is joined to the final vowel of a preceding word, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *conjunctive*.

4. When it is inserted in a consonant with Š^wâ, which is preceded by a short vowel, to make the Š^wâ audible, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *separative*.

5. When the doubling strengthens or emphasizes the final tone-syllable of a section or verse, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *emphatic*.

6. When the doubling gives greater firmness to the preceding vowel, the Dāḡēš-förtē is called *firmative*.

16. Măppîk and Râfê

1. לְמִינָהּ (1:24); לְעֶבְרָהּ (2:15); לְשִׁמְרָהּ (2:15); לְאִישָׁהּ (3:6); עֲמָהּ (3:6); וְרָעָהּ (3:15).

2. לָמַיִם (1:6); בְּדִנָּת (1:26); לִקְחָהּ (2:23); וּמַחְלִיבֶהָן (4:4);
וַיַּחְיֶהוּ (4:8).

1. Mäppik (מִפִּיק *extender*) is a point placed in final ה, when this letter is used as a consonant, and not as a vowel-letter.

Note.—Mäppik is written in MSS. also in א,¹ ן and י.

2. Râfê (רָפָה *rest*) is a horizontal stroke placed over a letter, to call particular attention to the *absence* of Dāğēš or Mäppik.

17. Mäkkēf

1. וְרַעֲוֵבוּ (1:5); וַיַּחֲיֶי-עָרֵב (1:3); עַל-פָּנָי (1:2);
(1:11).
2. וּמִשְׁלִבָּךְ (3:16); כָּל-נַפְשׁ (1:21); אֶת-הָאֹר (1:4);
וְשֵׁם-הַנָּהָר (2:13).

1. Mäkkēf (מִקֵּף *binder*) is a horizontal stroke placed between two words, to indicate that they are to be pronounced together and accented as if they formed but a single word.

2. If the former of two words, joined by Mäkkēf, should contain a long vowel in a closed syllable (§ 26. 2), such a vowel gives way to a short vowel, or receives Méθēğ (§ 18. 4).

18. Méθēğ

1. הַבּוֹכֵבִים (1:9); הָרָקִיעַ (1:7); וַיַּחֲיֶי-אֹר (1:3);
(1:16); הָאֲרָבַעִים (18:29).
2. בְּהַבְרָאָם (2:4); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4); שְׂרָצוּ (1:21); הֵיחָה (1:2);
תֹּאכְלוּ (3:1).
3. לִקְחָהּ (2:23); לַעֲשׂוֹת (2:26); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:25); הָאֲרָמָה (2:23);
יַעֲשׂוּ (3:7).
4. בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֶּן (3:3); עֵץ-הַגֶּן (3:2); וְשֵׁם-הַנָּהָר (2:13);
הַתִּכְתָּה (4:12).

¹ A Mäppik in א is found in printed texts in Gen. 43:26; Lev. 23:17.

5. יְהִיָּה (1:29); יְהִיּוֹ (2:25); בְּהִיוֹתָם (4:8); יְחִיָּה (17:18);
וְחִיָּה (20:7).
6. וַיֵּצֵא (4:16); וַיִּשְׁבַּע לוֹ (24:9); פָּדְנָה אֶרֶם (28:2).

Méθēg (מֶתָג *bridle*) is a perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, to indicate that the syllable to which it belongs has a secondary accent.¹ The following are its chief uses:

1. On the second syllable before the tone, but generally on the third, if the second is closed (§ 26. 2).
2. With a long vowel followed by a vocal Šwâ pretonic.
3. With all vowels before compound Šwâ.
4. With a long vowel in a closed syllable, before Măkḵēf.
5. With the first syllable of all forms of הִיָּה and הִיָּה in which the ה and ה have Simple (*i. e.*, silent) Šwâ.
6. With an unaccented — in a final syllable; and to insure the distinct enunciation of a vowel which otherwise might be neglected.

19. Kêrê and Kêθiv

1. הוּצָא (8:17) = הוֹצֵא; וַיֵּשֶׁם (24:33) = וַיִּשְׁם; בָּגַד (30:11) = בִּגְדָּ.
2. הוּצָא (8:17), read הוֹצֵא; וַיֵּשֶׁם (24:33) = וַיִּשְׁם; בָּגַד (30:11), read בִּגְדָּ.
3. הוּא, to be read הִיא; יְהוֹה, to be read יְהוֹנִי; יְהוֹה, to be read יְהוֹה; אֱלֹהִים, to be read אֱלֹהִים; נֶעֱרַךְ, to be read נֶעֱרַךְ.

The Hebrew text was first written with consonants only. Not until somewhere between 600 and 800 A. D. were the vowels written with the consonants. Sometimes the vowels call for a different pronunciation from that indicated by the consonants; but usually the vowels agree with the consonants as to pronunciation.

1. Kêθiv (כְּתִיב, *written*) is the term applied to the pronuncia-

¹ Mûnâh (·) is sometimes substituted for Méθēg.

tion of a word that is called for by the consonants of the text as distinguished from the vowels written with them.

2. *Kêrê* (קֶרֶי, *to be read*) is the term applied to the pronunciation of a word called for by the vowels supplied by the Massoretes (the name applied to those students of the Hebrew text who established the traditional pronunciation represented by the present vocalization of the text).

3. Some words are always read otherwise than as they are written. These are said to have a "perpetual *Kêrê*."

IV. The Accents

20. The Place of the Accent¹

1. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1);
חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2).
2. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); מָקוֹם (1:9); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); מַיִם (1:6);
תַּחַת (1:9).
3. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); יִקְרָא (2:23);
מִתְחַלֵּף (3:8).
- רָקִיעַ (1:6); אַחֲרַי (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מֵאֲכָל (2:9);
תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18).
4. אָרֶץ (1:10); חֹשֶׁךְ (1:2); דָּשָׂא (1:11); שָׂרָץ (1:20); עֵדֶן (2:8).
תָּהוּ (1:2); עֶרֶב (1:5); עֶשֶׂב (1:11); נֶפֶשׁ (1:20); אֲבֹן
(2:12).

1. The accent or tone may rest on the ultima, in which case the word is called *Mīlrā'*; or on the penult, in which case the word is called *Mīl'ēl*; but never on the antepenult.

2. So far as the syllabification of a word is concerned, a closed syllable with a long vowel, or an open syllable with a short vowel, is, as a rule, accented (§ 28. 1. 2).

3. Uninflected words, and words receiving in inflection no endings, are accented on the ultima.

4. Nouns of the class called *Seğolates*, which are really monosyllabic (§ 89.), usually accent the characteristic vowel and not the helping vowel.

Note 1.—The place of the accent in *inflected* words, involving appendages, must be studied in connection with the subject of verbal and nominal inflection.

¹ The place of the accent is indicated in this grammar by the use of the accent —. Words which are not thus indicated are to be accented on the ultima.

Note 2.—The term “accent” is used of the sign marking the syllable which receives the stress of voice; the term “tone” is used of the *stress* of voice.

21. Shifting of the Tone

1. קָרָא לַיְלָה (1:5); עָשָׂה פָּרִי (1:11); תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם (3:19).
2. אֶתָּה (4:7), but אַתָּה (3:11); אֲנֹכִי (7:4), but אָנֹכִי (4:9).
3. וַיֵּאמֶר (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיִּצַּר (2:7); וַיָּקָם (4:8).
4. וַהֲעֵלֵתִי, וַהֲוִיצֵאתִי (Ex. 3:20); וַאֲכַלֶּתָּ (3:18); (Ex. 6:6).

1. The tone is often shifted from the ultima to the penult of a word which is followed closely by a monosyllable, or by a dissyllable accented upon the penult.

2. The tone is sometimes shifted in the case of words standing at the end of a clause or section, *i. e.*, *in pause* (§ 38.).

3. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect usually causes shifting of the tone from the ultima to the penult when the latter is an open syllable (§ 70.) and the former is closed.

4. Wāw Conversive with the Perfect often causes shifting of the tone from the penult to the ultima (§ 70.).

22. The Table of Accents

1. DISJUNCTIVES

Class I.—Emperors

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. סִלּוּקִי Sillūk.....אֲ | 3. סְגֹלְתָא S'gōltā.....אֲ |
| 2. אֶתְנַח 'Aθnāḥ.....אֲ | 4. שְׁלִשְׁלָת Šālšēlēθ.....אֲ |

Class II.—Kings

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 5. זָקֶף קַטֹּן Zākēf kātōn...אֲ | 7. רְבִיעַ R'vī(ă)'.....אֲ |
| 6. זָקֶף גָּדוֹל Zākēf gādōl...אֲ | |

Class III.—Dukes

- | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 8. פֶּשְׁטָא Păštā.....אֲ | 11. תְּבִיר T'vîr.....אֲ |
| 9. יְתִיב Y'θiv.....אֲ | 12. זָרְקָא Zārḳā.....אֲ |
| 10. טִפְחָא Tīfhā.....אֲ | |

Class IV.—Counts

13. גֶּרֶשׁ Gêrêš..... א	16. פֶּזֶר Pâzêr..... א
14. גֶּרָשָׁיִם G'rašâyîm..... א	17. קָרְנֵי פָרָה Kârne Fârâ..... א
15. לְגֶרְמָהּ L'gärmeh ¹ א	18. תְּלִישָׁה T'lišâ..... א
	גְּדֹלָה Ġ'dôlâ..... א

2. CONJUNCTIVES

Class V.—Servants

19. מֶרְחָא Mërĥâ..... א	24. מַהְפָּךְ Măhpăĥ..... א
20. מֶרְחָא כְּפֻלָּא Mërĥâ ĥ'fûlâ..... א	25. תְּלִישָׁה קֶטְנָה T'lišâ K'ĕtännâ..... א
21. מִוְנָה Mûnâh..... א	26. יֶרֶחַ בְּנוֹיוֹמוֹ Y'êrăĥ bën yômô..... א
22. דָּרְגָא Dărgâ..... א	27. מְאֵיִלָּא M'êy-y'êlâ ² א
23. קַדְמָא Kădmâ..... א	

23. Remarks on the Table of Accents

1. The "Accents" were designed to have a threefold use:

a. To serve as musical notes in the cantillation of the Law and the Prophets in the synagogue;

b. To indicate the tone-syllable (*i. e.*, the syllable which is to be accented) of every word;

c. To show the relation sustained by each word to the other words in a clause or sentence.

2. Every accent is used as a sign of interpunction (§ 23. 1. c), to separate or join the several words of a sentence:

a. Disjunctives (those numbered 1–18 in the Table) mark a separation.

b. Conjunctives (those numbered 19–27 in the Table) mark a connection.

3. The Disjunctives vary in strength or power, and are accordingly divided into four ranks: Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Counts.

4. Those accents numbered 9 and 18 are *pre-positive*, *i. e.*, written

¹ Made up of Mûnâh and Pêsilĥ.

² Used for Méeëġ with words which have Šilûlĥ or 'Ašnâh.

only on the first letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

5. Those accents numbered 3, 8, 12, 25 are *post-positive*, *i. e.*, written only on the last letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

6. The post-positive accents are repeated whenever their word is accented on the Penult, or has Păṭāḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*) under the last letter.

7. Sillûḵ may be distinguished from Měṭṭēḡ (§ 18.), Păṣṭā from Ǫădmā, and Y^eṭiv from MăhpăḲ by their position.

24. The Consecution of the More Common Accents

1. :הָאֶרֶץ.....Gen. 1:1.
2. :הָאֶרֶץ.....אֱלֹהִים.....Gen. 1:1.
3. בֵּן.....לְרִקְיעַ.....הָרִקְיעַ.....Gen. 1:7.
- :עַל-הָאֶרֶץ.....וּכְבֹּשָׁה.....אֱלֹהִים.....Gen. 1:28.

1. Every verse (Păsûḵ) is separated from the verse following by the sign ∴, called Sôf Păsûḵ (*end of the verse*); while the last word of every verse has on its tone-syllable the accent —, called Sillûḵ, which, in form, is like Měṭṭēḡ (§ 18.).

Note.—Since Sillûḵ always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while Měṭṭēḡ never stands on a tone-syllable, they are easily distinguished.

2. If the verse contain *two* primary sections, Sillûḵ marks the end of the *first*, while the end of the second is indicated by —, 'Aṭnâḥ.

Note 1.—In the study of the accentuation of a verse one must begin with Sillûḵ, *i. e.*, at the end of the verse.

Note 2.—These accents have only relative power. The pauses marked are logical pauses.

3. If the verse contain *three* primary sections, Sillûḵ marks the end of the first; 'Aṭnâḥ, the end of the second; while the end of the third is indicated by —, called Sḡōltâ.

Note.—For an explanation of the repetition of —, see § 23. 6.

4. : המים.....אלהים.....תהום.....וזהו... Gen. 1:2
5. a. הלילה.....להבדיל.....השמים... Gen. 1:14.
- b. היבשה.....אחר.....ויאמר אלהים... Gen. 1:9.
6. : הארץ.....השמים.....בראשית.....אלהים... Gen. 1:1.
- : החשך.....האור.....את-האור כי-טוב... Gen. 1:4.
- ...אלהים.....אתם... Gen. 1:28.... ואת... Gen. 3:14.

4. When a *primary* section is large enough to be divided, or to contain a *secondary* section, the end of this secondary section, whether it stand in the primary section ruled by Sillûk or 'Aθnâh, is most frequently marked by $\dot{\text{—}}$, called Zâkēf kâṭōn.

5. a. In secondary sections containing but a single word, where Zâkēf kâṭōn would have been expected, Zâkēf gādōl, $\ddot{\text{—}}$, is generally found instead.

b. A secondary section of less importance than that which is indicated by Zâkēf kâṭōn is marked by $\dot{\text{—}}$, called R'vî(ā)'.

6. The pause required by the rhythm before Sillûk and 'Aθnâh is marked by a disjunctive — , called Tîfhâ; that before S'göltâ, by — , called Zārḡâ.

Note.—For the consecution of the remaining disjunctives see the Table of Consecution of Accents (§ 25.).

7. :ואת הארץ.....(1:1); על-פני המים:.....(1:2);
:ובין החשך:.....(1:4).
8. ברא אלהים.....(1:1); על-פני תהום.....(1:2);
קרא לילה.....(1:5).
9. אשר בתוך-הגן.....(3:3); כי עשית זאת.....(3:14);

7. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Sillûk is — , called Mērḡâ.

8. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies 'Aθnâh is — , called Mûnâh.

9. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies S'göltâ is likewise Mûnâh.

25. A Table Showing the Consecution of the Accents

$\dot{\text{—}} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\}$
$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\}$
$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\}$
$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\}$
$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \\ \text{or} \\ \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \text{—} \end{array} \right\}$

REMARKS ON THE TABLE

1. The Consecution of Sillûḵ and 'Aṯnâḥ, with the exception of the first conjunctive, is the same.

2. The *third* disjunctive preceding Sillûḵ and 'Aṯnâḥ, the *second* preceding S'gôltâ and Zâkēf kâṭôn, and the *first* preceding R·vî(ă) is Gêrêš, after which the consecution is the same for all.

3. This Gêrêš may be entirely omitted, in which case the servant of the preceding disjunctive will be present and will assume the functions of Gêrêš.

4. After Qādmâ the consecution may proceed either with T'lišâ Q'ānnâ (and its Mûnâḥ's) or, if there is a slight emphasis, with the disjunctive T'lišâ Ġ'dôlâ (and its Mûnâḥ's).

5. Words standing between the T'lišâ Q'ānnâ or the T'lišâ Ġ'dôlâ and the beginning of the section, will receive Mûnâḥ if they are closely related, but Pâzēr if there is a great emphasis. Words standing between Pâzēr and the beginning of the verse will receive Mûnâḥ.

Note.—Instead of Mûnâḥ, L'ġarmêh (i. e., Mûnâḥ with P'sîḵ (1—)) is substituted if there is a slight emphasis on the word.

6. Instead of Pázēr, preceded by Mûnâḥ, there may be substituted Ẕărnê Fârâ, which is always preceded by Yêrăḥ bën yômô. Other words will have Mûnâḥ.

Note 1.—This table exhibits in general the features of the prose system. There are, however, many exceptions. The poetic system is entirely different.

Note 2.—A few accents, occurring but seldom, are omitted from the table.

Note 3.—This very brief treatment of the accent aims only to introduce the student to a subject, which demands much careful study and investigation for its mastery. Reference may be made to Wickes, *A Treatise on the Accentuation of the Twenty-One so-called Prose Books of the Old Testament* (1886); *Idem*, *A Treatise on the Three so-called Poetical Books of the Old Testament, Psalms, Proverbs and Job* (1881).

V. Syllables

26. Kinds of Syllables

1. בָּרָא (1:1); תָּהוּ (1:2); וְרָב־הוּ (1:2); פָּנִי (1:2); יְהִי (1:3).
2. מִבְּדִיל (1:6); בֵּין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); מוֹרִיעַ (1:11); לְמֹשֶׁל (1:18).

1. Syllables which end in a vowel-sound are called *open*.

2. Syllables which end in a consonant are called *closed*.

Note 1.—A *closed* syllable whose final consonant is doubled is called *sharpened*.

Note 2.—What seems to be an unaccented *open* syllable, with a short vowel, is of frequent occurrence; this is commonly called a half-open syllable; but it is better treated as closed (§ 10.).

27. Syllabification

1. וַיִּמְחַל-בֶּהֱנוּ (4:4); רָקִיעַ (1:20); אֲשֶׁר (1:7).
2. וַיִּשְׂרְצוּ (1:20); בָּרָא-שֵׂית (1:1); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); וַיְבִין (1:4).
3. וַיִּשֶׁת (9:21); יָרַב (1:22) for יִרְבֵּ; עָרַב (1:5) for עִרְבֵּ.

1. A word contains as many syllables as it has vowels; but Păṭāḥ-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*), and Šwâ do not form syllables.

2. Syllables must *begin* with a consonant, the only exception being the prefixed conjunction ך; they *may* begin with two consonants, the first always having under it a vocal Šwâ.¹

Remark.—Syllables often occur which apparently begin with a Šwâ. These are cases in which Šwâ creeps in after a laryngeal as a transitional or liaison element linking the two syllables together and facilitating pronunciation of the laryngeal. The Šwâ is better treated as belonging with the preceding laryngeal.

¹ There is a single exception to this remark, viz., שָׁמַי (Gen. 4:19) in which the Šwâ is silent.

3. Syllables may end in *two* consonants, but only when these are strong. The harshness resulting from this combination is generally avoided by the insertion of a helping vowel (§ 36.).

28. Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables

1. הָאֹר (1:4); מַעַל (1:7); בְּרֹא־שִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1);
הָיְתָה (1:2).
2. וַיִּקְרָא (1:5); מִקְוֶה (1:10); מִבְּרִיל (1:6); אֵת (1:1);
מַעַל (1:7).
3. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); לְאִשָּׁה (2:22); אָמֹן (2:24); יָקָם (4:15).
4. (a). הֶחֱשֶׁךְ (1:4);
(b). נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26);
(c). בְּרָקִיעַ (1:14); מְלֶאךָן (1:22);
(d). וְאֹדְנִי (18:12).
5. בֵּית (6:14); מַיִם (1:6); יָרַב (1:22); נָעַר (19:4).

1. The vowel of an unaccented open syllable must be long.

2. The vowel of a closed syllable must be short, unless it has the tone; when it has the tone, it *may be* long.

3. The vowel of the sharpened syllable is short, unless it has the tone; it is pure, *i. e.*, ä, ĭ, ŭ, and not deflected, *i. e.*, ě or ǝ.

4. Short vowels are often found in what appear to be unaccented open syllables, and are often called half-open syllables; but they are better treated as closed syllables. For example in (a) dāğēš-förtē is implied or understood, thus making the syllable closed; in (b) the laryngeal once had no vowel (*cf.* נֶחֱמָד [2:9]; יֶאֱסֹר¹; תַּעֲרֶה²) and the Šwâ is therefore only a secondary helping-element and does not affect the syllabification; in (c) the Šwâ is to be treated as silent (*cf.* § 10.); in (d) the laryngeal was once vocal and closed the syllable, and the short vowel persists even though the laryngeal has become quiescent (*cf.* § 10.).

5. The vowel of an open accented syllable may be short.

¹ 1 Kgs. 20 : 14.

² Isa. 61 : 10.

VI. Euphony of Vowels¹

29. Short Vowels

1. a. יִבְדֹּל (1:4); יִבְשֶׁה (1:9); יַמִּים (1:10); חֵיה (1:20); מוֹרִיעַ (1:11).
- b. אֶף (1:7); מֶ-עַל (2:8); גֵּן (2:12); וְהֵב־ (2:25); חֵית־ (3:1).
- c. לָקַח (2:23); דָּבַק (2:24); לָקַח (2:22); שָׁבַת (2:3); יִצְמַח (2:9).
- d. הַשְׁאֲנִי (3:13); אֵין (2:5); דָּעַת (2:9); פָּעַם (2:23); שְׁמִימָה (24:32); בֵּיתָה (15:5).
- e. מֵאֵכֶל (2:9); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26).
2. a. יִרְבֹּ (1:22); אֲשָׁתוֹ (2:24); אָמוֹ (2:24); הִנֵּה (1:29); יֶבֶן (2:22).
- b. אֶקְרָא (1:5); הַמַּטִּיר (2:5); לְמַשֵּׁל (1:18); יִקְרָא (1:5); נִפְקְחוּ (3:5).
3. a. יִקָּם (4:24); לָקַח (3:23); עִירְמִים (3:7); וַיִּבְלֹ (2:1); [חֲקֹרָה].

1. The pure short *ä* is found:

- a. In unaccented closed, or sharpened syllables;
- b. In the closed syllable with secondary accent of nouns in the construct state, and a few monosyllabic nouns and particles;
- c. In the accented closed syllable of many verbal forms.
- d. (1) As the accented characteristic vowel of laryngeal and ע"י Segolates (§ 89.); (2) before the suffix גִּי, and (3) sometimes before the locative ending הַ־.

¹ This treatment is not intended to be exhaustive; it will be found practically complete, however, so far as general principles are concerned.

e. In a closed syllable with Měθěğ (§ 18. 3) before a compound Šwâ.

2. The pure short ĭ is found:

a. In unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables, and in some accented open syllables (§ 28. 5); but

b. That ĭ (—) which comes by attenuation or thinning (§ 36. 4) from an original ă must be distinguished from an original ĭ, although it is subject to the same rules as the latter.

3. The pure short ŭ is found almost exclusively in unaccented sharpened syllables.

4. אֶת־ (1:4); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיֵּשֶׁם (2:8); וַיִּגְרֹשׁ (3:24); וַתֵּלֶךְ (4:1).

חָשַׁךְ (1:2); עָשָׂב (1:11); עֹרַר (2:18); יָרַב (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22). נָחַמְדָּ (2:9); אָרָץ; עָבַד; [וַיַּעֲטֵל] יָדְכֶם (9:2).

5. כָּל־ (1:21); אָבָלָה (1:29); כָּתְנוֹת (3:21); רָחֲבָה (6:15); [הִקְטִיל].

עָבְדָה (2:15); שָׁמְרָה (2:15); אָכַל־ (3:11); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24).

4. The short *e*-sound ֶ (ě), as a deflection from ă or ĭ, is found:

a. In unaccented closed syllables in general.

b. As an unaccented vowel in certain forms with wâw conversive.

c. As a helping-vowel in Seğolate nouns.

d. As the characteristic accented vowel in Seğolate forms.

e. In unaccented closed syllables before laryngeals.

Note 1.—There is also to be noticed the character of the ֶ which appears in certain particles, *e. g.*, פֶּן, אֲשֶׁר, etc., and nominal forms (אֲתָם; תָּם; הֵן; כֶּם; בָּן); the origin of which is obscure.

5. The short *o*-sound ֶ (ö), deflected from and more common than ֶ (ü) and sustaining to ֶ and ֶ (ō) the same relation that is sustained by ֶ (ě) to ֶ (ĭ) and ֶ (ē), is found in unaccented closed syllables.

30. Naturally Long Vowels

1. a. נָע (4 : 14) = nâ'; נֶשֶׁת (4 : 25) = šâθ; [קָל = kâl].
 b. גָּנַב = gännâv¹; מָתַן = mättân²; כָּתַב = k'êv³; קָרַב = k'râv.⁴
 c. אֱלֹהִים (1 : 1) = 'elôhîm for 'elâhîm; יֹאמֶר (1 : 3) = yô'mēr for yâ'mēr; גָּדַל (1 : 16) = gâdôl for gâdâl; אָכַל (2 : 16) = 'âxôl for 'âxâl.
2. a. וַיְהִי (1:6); וַיֵּצֵר (2:7); וַיֵּשֶׁן (2:21).
 b. יָמִין = yâmîn⁵; הָסִיד = hâsîd⁶; מִשִּׁית = mâšî(ă)h.⁷
 c. קִטְּוֹר for קִטְּוֹר⁸; פִּילְגֶּשׁ.⁹
 d. עָשִׂית (3 : 13) for עָשִׂיתָ (עָשִׂיתָ); צִוִּיתִי (3 : 17) for צִוִּיתִי (צִוִּיתִי).
 e. הַמָּטִיר (2:5); יִלְבָּשׁ (3:21); הַגִּיד (3:11); הַנְּשִׂיא (3:13); הַבְּדִיל (1:18).
 f. מִקִּים (9 : 9); תָּשִׂים (6 : 16);
3. a. תָּשׁוּב (3 : 19); יָקוּם¹⁰; קוּם.¹¹
 b. תָּהוּ = תָּהוּ (1 : 2); בָּהוּ = בָּהוּ (1 : 2); הוֹסֵד = הוֹסֵד¹²; הוֹקֵם.¹³
 c. אָרוּר (3 : 14); עָרוּם (3 : 1); חֲבוּרָה (4 : 23); כָּרוּב (3 : 24); רָכוּשׁ (12 : 5).

Naturally long vowels have arisen either (1) from contraction of a vowel and semivowel (*i. e.*, *y* or *w*), or (2) as the characteristic of certain nominal and verbal forms, or (3) in compensation.

1. Naturally long â (אָ, seldom אַ), comparatively rare, is found:

a. In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs (§ 86.) of which it is characteristic.

b. In certain nominal forms, of which it is characteristic (§§ 91, 93.).

¹ Ex. 22 : 1, 6, 7.

² 2 Sam. 17 : 11.

³ 1 Sam. 2 : 10.

⁴ Ex. 21 : 19.

⁵ Ex. 40 : 17.

⁶ Gen. 34 : 12; 2 Kgs. 11 : 18.

⁷ Gen. 13 : 9.

⁸ Gen. 19 : 28.

⁹ Gen. 13 : 17.

¹⁰ Esth. 4 : 8.

¹¹ Ps. 30 : 5.

¹² Judg. 19 : 2.

¹³ Ezra 3 : 11.

c. Naturally long â, in the great majority of instances, was rounded to ô (§ 30. 6).

2. Naturally long î (יְ, sometimes יִ), is found:

a. As the contraction of *iy* (§§ 81. 82.).

b. In certain nominal forms of which it is characteristic (§ 91.).

c. In certain nominal forms in which it is compensative (§ 92.).

d. In certain הִלִּים forms, before consonant-additions (§ 82.).

e. In Hîf'il forms, in which ē would naturally have been expected.

f. In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs.

3. Naturally long û (וְ, sometimes וִ) is found:

a. As characteristic of certain middle-vowel Kāl forms (§ 86.).

b. As the contraction of *uw*, whenever the combination *uw* would be final; in certain פִּוּ Hōf'āl forms (§ 80.); and in certain middle-vowel and עִוּ Hōf'āl forms, which seem to follow the analogy of פִּוּ forms.

c. As characteristic of certain nominal forms, including the Kāl passive participle.

4. a. בֵּין (1 : 4); בֵּית¹; עֵינַיִם (3 : 6).

b. תִּטִּיב (4 : 7) = *têtiv* from תִּיטִיב; הִינִיקָה (21 : 7) from הִינִיקָה.

c. עֵשָׂה (6 : 14) = *'asê* from עֵשִׂי; מִקְוֶה (1 : 10) = *mîkwê* from מִקְוִי.

d. הִבִּיתִי²; צִנִּיתִי³; הִרְאֵת⁴; [cf. צִנִּיתִי (3 : 11)].

e. פָּנִי (1 : 2) = *pênê* from פָּנִי; שְׁנֵי (1 : 16); עֵינֵי (3 : 7); דְּמִי (4 : 10).

f. מִיֶּשֶׁר⁵ from מִיֶּשֶׁב; אֵיתָן⁶ from אֵיתָן; מִיֶּשֶׁר⁷ from מִיֶּשֶׁר.

5. a. תַּעֲשִׂינָה⁸; תִּבְכֶּינָה⁹; תִּסְבֶּינָה¹⁰; תִּצְלִינָה¹¹; תִּפּוּצִינָה¹².

b. חִיֶּךָ (3 : 14); אֶפְרָיִם (3 : 19); פָּנִיךָ (4 : 6); [סוֹסִיךָ].

c. הַשְּׂדֵה (2 : 5); עֵשָׂה (1 : 11); יַעֲשֶׂה (18 : 25).

¹ Gen. 12 : 15.

² Ex. 3 : 10.

³ Deut. 3 : 21.

⁴ Deut. 4 : 35.

⁵ 1 Sam. 15 : 9.

⁶ Gen. 49 : 24.

⁷ Isa. 26 : 7.

⁸ Deut. 1 : 44.

⁹ Ruth 1 : 9.

¹⁰ Gen. 37 : 7.

¹¹ 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

¹² Zech. 13 : 7.

4. Naturally long ê (written ײ , yet sometimes ױ and ײ) comes from the contraction of *ay* or *ai*, and is found:

- a. In the inflection of ײ Seğolates (§ 109.).
- b. In the Hif'il forms of verbs originally ײ .
- c. In the Imperative (2 m. sg.) of verbs ײ (§ 82.); and in the construct state of nouns ending in ײ (ê) (§ 111.).
- d. In ײ perfects before consonant additions (§ 82.).
- e. In the plural construct ending of masc. nouns, ײ (§ 109.).
- f. In the penult of a few nominal formations.

Note.—The ê of *d* very frequently yields to *i*, especially in *active perfects*.

5. Besides ê, there is another naturally long *e*-sound, which likewise arises out of *ay*. It is written ױ and ױ and may, for the sake of distinction, be transliterated as ê. It is found:

- a. In ױ Imperfects and Imv's before the fem. plur. termination ױ (§ 82.); and, after the analogy of these forms, also as a separating vowel in similar middle-vowel and ױ forms.
- b. In the forms of plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes ױ and ױ (§ 109.).
- c. In the absolute forms of nouns from ױ roots and in the Kāl Impf. and the Participles of ױ verbs.

6. a. אָכַל (2 : 16) = 'āḥôl for 'āḥâl; יָצָא (2 : 10) = yôṣē', for yâṣē';
 רָמַשׁ (1 : 26) = rômēs for râmēs; סֹבֵב (2 : 13) = sôvêv for sâvêv.
- b. יָאֲמַר (1 : 3) = yô'mēr for yâ'mēr; יִקְלֹל (1 : 3) = yîḳḳôl for yîḳḳâl.
- c. אֱלֹהִים (1 : 1) = 'lôhîm; דֹּר (6 : 9); עוֹלָם (3 : 22); שָׁלוֹם (26 : 31).
- d. יְעוֹפֵף (1 : 20) = yē'ôfêf; יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁ (2 : 25) = yîṭbôššâšû.
- e. הַקָּמְתִי (6 : 18); הַשִּׁיבְתִּי (28 : 15); סִבְתִּי ¹; קָלֹת ².
7. a. יוֹם (1 : 5); תּוֹךְ (1 : 6) = θôḥ [cf. תּוֹךְ].
- b. תִּסֶּף (4 : 2) = tôsêf; הוֹלִידוּ (5 : 4); נִזְרָא ³.

¹ 1 Sam. 22 : 22.

² Nahum 1 : 14.

³ Isa. 18 : 2.

c. הולדות (2:4); מוער (1:14).

d. למינו (1:11); בו (1:11); זרעו (1:11); אהלה (12:8).

8. בענן (9:13, 14, 16); הערים (19:25, 29); תראה (1:9);
מברך.¹

6. Naturally long ô, for the most part written defectively, is in many cases only the rounding of a naturally long â (§ 30. 1). This is the case:

a. In the forms of the Infinitive Absolute (§ 67. 1. b), and in the Kāl Active Participle (§ 68. 1. a):

b. In the Kāl Imperfect of verbs פ"א (§ 79.), and in the Nif'al of middle-vowel verbs (§ 86.).

c. In a large number of nominal formations (§§ 91. 92.).

d. In so-called Pôlêl (or Pô'êl), and Hîtpôlêl (or Hîtpô'êl) forms.

e. In the separating vowel used before consonant terminations in the Perfects of ע"ע and middle-vowel verbs (§§ 85. 86.).

7. There is, however, a second naturally long ô, which is the result of the contraction of *au* or *aw*. This is found:

a. In a large number of monosyllabic nouns from middle-vowel stems.

b. In the Nif'al and Hif'il of verbs originally פ"פ (§ 80. 3. b).

c. In many פ"פ nominal formations (§§ 98.).

d. In the contraction of âhû=ô (seldom written ה̄).

8. Vowels strengthened in compensation for the loss of a consonant are unchangeable, like naturally long vowels.

Note 1.—Naturally long vowels are usually written fully (§ 6. 4. N. 2), and are thus distinguished from tone-long vowels. There are many cases, however, in which the distinction can be determined only from a knowledge of the grammatical form in which the vowel stands.

Note 2.—Naturally long vowels are unchangeable. The exceptions to this rule are so few as scarcely to deserve notice.

¹ Num. 22:6.

31. *Tone-Long Vowels*

1. a. אָרֶם (1:26); אָחֵר (1:5); אֲכָלָה (3:11); יִצְמַח (2:5);
תֹּנֶה (15:10).
- b. יִבְשֶׁה (1:9); בָּהֶמָה (1:26); חַיָּה (1:28); בָּרָא (1:1);
יִקְרָא (1:5); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); הָאֲרֶץ (1:1); מֵוֹת.¹
- c. בָּרָא (1:1) for בִּרְאָה; רִקִּיעַ (1:6) for רִקִּיעַ.
מִקְוִים (1:9) for מִקְוִים; תִּפְקְחֶנָּה (3:7); יִקְרָא (2:23);
וְבָהּ (1:2); תִּשׁוּבָה (3:19).
- d. אֲכָלָה (3:11); צִוִּיתִיָּה (3:11); בָּנִיָּה (3:7); תִּפְקְחֶנָּה (3:7);
לִילָה (1:5); צִפְנָה (13:14).

A short vowel (—, —, —), when it would stand in close proximity to the tone, frequently becomes long, ä becoming â, ĩ becoming ē, ŭ becoming ō. These vowels are called, from their origin, *tone-long*.

1. Tone-long â, instead of an original ä, is found:

- a. In a closed *tone-syllable*,
(1) in the absolute state of nouns;
(2) in pause (§ 38.);
(3) in a few Segolates from middle-vowel roots;
- b. In an open *tone-syllable*,
(1) in the more recent feminine ending הַ— (from äθ)
(§ 106. 2. c);
(2) in ה"ל and א"ל verbal forms (§§ 82. 83. 1);
(3) in some Segolate nouns;
- c. In an open *pretone-syllable*; *always*, except as indicated in § 32. 2.
- d. In an open *posttone-syllable*,
(1) in the case of the pronominal ending הַ, and frequently the suffixes הַ and הַ;
(2) in the feminine plural termination הַ, and the locative ending, הַ (directive) (§ 105.).

¹ Deut. 19:6.

² Ruth 1:3.

2. *a.* סִבֵּב (2:14); הִלֵּךְ (1:26); רִמַּשׁ; וִיבִישׁ; לִבְנֵשׁ; וְזָקֵן (2:11); יָתָן (1:17); תָּתַן (4:12); יָצָא (4:16); יָשָׁב (3:24); יִבְדֹּל (1:4); יִקְדָּשׁ (2:3); יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); יִתְחַלֵּךְ (3:8); זָקֵן (19:4); עָקֵב (3:15); נָשָׂא (2:16); עָרַל (17:14); עָרַל (15:1); מָגֵן (2:11); עָשָׂב (4:25); בֵּן (1:7); אֵת (1:1); יָצָר (6:5); יָעַר (2:8); יָעֹר (2:18); יָעַר (5:1); יָעַר (2:8).

b. לִבָּב (Dt. 2:21); תִּדְרֹמָה (1:27); נִקְבָּה (1:24); בְּהִמָּה (28:28); וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16); וַיֵּצֵא (1:8); שָׁנִי (4:16) *for* יָדַע (4:17) *for* יָדַע.

3. *a.* קִטְנֹתִי (32:11); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2); מִשַּׁל (1:18); כָּל (1:30); אָדָם (25:30); יִכְלֹתִי (30:8).

b. בָּקָר (1:5); חֲשֹׁךְ (1:2); בָּהוּ (1:2); תָּהוּ (2:12).

c. יִכְבֹּד; מִכְבָּד; גִּרְשׁוֹ ^{gō-rēšû²};

2. Tone-long —, instead of short — or —, is found:

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable; always, except in a few monosyllabic particles. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

(1) in the Kāl Perfect of many stative verbs (§ 61. 2), and in the Kāl Active Participle (§ 68. 1. *a*);

(2) in the Kāl Imperfect and Imperative of נָתַן (§ 78.), and of verbs originally פָּ"ן (§ 80.);

(3) in Nif'al, Pī'el, Hif'il and Hiθpā'ēl forms in which the ĩ, whence ē comes, was originally ă (§ 59. 1);

(4) in many monosyllabic and dissyllabic nominal formations;

(5) in *i*-class Seğolates (§ 89.).

b. In an open *pretone* (or *ante-pretone*) syllable, always instead of ĩ, as,

(1) in nominal formations;

¹ Lev. 13:3.

² Ex. 12:39.

³ Num. 22:6.

⁴ 2 Sam. 7:29.

(2) in the preformative of the Kāl Impf. of פ"ן verbs (§ 80. 2. a).

3. Tone-long ÷ (5), instead of ׀, is found:

- a. In a closed *tone-syllable*. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,
 - (1) in the Kāl Infinitive Construct, Imperative, and Imperfect (§ 66. R. 2);
 - (2) in the Kāl Perfect of a few stative verbs (§ 64. 3);
 - (3) in a few nominal forms (§ 90. 1. c);
- b. In an open *tone-syllable*, in *u*-class Seğolates.
- c. In an open *pretone-syllable*.

Note 1.—Tone-long vowels are correctly written defectively; in the later language the incorrect *full* writing is frequent.

Note 2.—The tone-long vowel, arising from the rejection of Dāḡēš-fōrtē from a following laryngeal, is unchangeable.

32. Reduced Vowels

1. a. גִּדְּלִים (1 : 16) from גִּדְּלָה; מֵאֲרָת (1 : 16) from מֵאֲרֹר; עֵוֹן from עֵוֹנִי.
- b. עֵשִׂיתֶם¹ for עֵשִׂיתֶם; עֵינֵיכֶם² for עֵינֵיכֶם.
- c. הִרְגֹּו (4 : 25) for הִרְגֹּו; גִּאֲלִיתִיךָ³ for גִּאֲלִיתִיךָ.
2. a. הִיָּתָה (1 : 2) for הִיָּתָה; יִשְׂרָעוּ (1 : 20) for יִשְׂרָעוּ; תִּלְדִּי (3 : 16) for תִּלְדִּי; נִתְּנָה (3 : 12) for נִתְּנָה.
- b. רִקִּיעַ (1 : 20) from רִקִּיעַ; פָּנִי (1 : 2); שְׁנֵי (1 : 16); דְּמִי (4 : 10).
- c. צִעֲקִים (4 : 10) from צִעֲקִים; יֹדְעִי (3 : 5) from יֹדְעִי.
- d. אֶכְלֶךָ (2 : 17); אֶכְלֶכֶם (3 : 5); קֶלֶךָ (3 : 10); גִּהְנֶךָ (3 : 14); וְרַעֲךָ (3 : 15).

Remark.—originally בִּ; לִ orig. לִ; כִּ orig. כִּ; ן orig. ן.

3. a. אֲרוּרָה (3 : 17); אֱלֹהִים (1 : 1); אֲשֶׁר (1 : 7); אֲדָמָה (2 : 6); נַעֲמִי⁴

¹ Ruth 1 : 8.

² Ruth 2 : 16.

³ Ruth 3 : 13.

⁴ Ruth 1 : 2.

- b. לִקְחָהּ (2 : 23) for לִקְחָהּ; שְׁבִלִי¹; תִּאֲלָצְחוּ²; בִּסְעָרָה³.
 c. וְיֹהֵב (2 : 12); וְלֹהֶבְדִּיל (1 : 18); וְשָׁקָה (27 : 26); וְקָרַב⁴.

A short vowel, or a tone-long vowel, gives way to Š'wâ, either simple or compound, when it would stand in an open syllable at a distance from the tone. The change may be called reduction (§ 36. 3). Reduced vowels are found:

1. In what would be the *antepretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of nouns (§ 36. 2. b).
 - b. Before the grave termination in the inflection of verbs (§ 71.).
 - c. In many verbal forms to which a pronominal suffix is attached.
2. In what would be the *pretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of verbs, before הַ, וְ and יַ (§ 36. 2).
 - b. In the formation of the construct state of nouns (sg. and pl.).
 - c. In the nominal inflection of participial forms.
 - d. Before the suffixes הָ, כֶּם and כֵּן, when attached to nouns and to certain verbal forms.

Remark.—In many particles which originally had —, there is found —, but before the tone the original *ä* often becomes — (§§ 47. 5; 49. 4).

3. The simple Š'wâ (§ 9. 1) may represent the vowel-sound of any class. But the compound Š'wâ (§ 9. 2) has three distinct forms, one for each class, and is found:

- a. Chiefly under laryngeals (§ 42. 3). But sometimes also,
- b. Under a letter which is, or should be, doubled.
- c. Under a letter preceded by the prefix וְ.

Note 1.—The Š'wâ under a laryngeal, if vocal, *must* be compound Š'wâ; since a simple Š'wâ standing under a laryngeal is *always* silent.

Note 2.—The Hâtêf S'gôl never appears anywhere but under laryngeals.

Note 3.—Simple Š'wâ is always vocal (1) at the beginning of a word, (2) under a consonant with dâğēš-förtē, (3) after another Š'wâ, except in the case of a final consonant.

¹ Zech. 4 : 12.² Judg. 16 : 16.³ 2 Kgs. 2 : 1.⁴ Ps. 55 : 22.

33. The A-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.) it is seen that the A-class vowels include:

1. The pure short — ($\check{a}$).
2. The attenuated — ($\check{i}$), arising in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.
3. The short — ($\check{e}$) which is deflected from $\check{a}$, either with or without the tone.
4. The naturally long — ($\hat{a}$), which has come from contraction or from compensative lengthening, or from a lengthening characteristic of nominal forms.
5. The naturally long — ($\hat{o}$), which has come by rounding from a naturally long $\hat{a}$.
6. The tone-long — ($\hat{\check{a}}$), which has arisen from an original $\check{a}$ through the influence of the tone.
7. The simple — ($\acute{e}$), which is a reduction of — , through the influence of the tone.
8. The compound — ($\acute{a}$), which occurs instead of — according to the usage mentioned in § 32. 3. *a. d.*
9. The naturally long — ($\acute{e}$) which is probably diphthongal in character.

34. The I-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.) it is seen that the I-class vowels include:

1. The pure short — (i), now found chiefly in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.
2. The deflected — ($\check{e}$), found in unaccented closed syllables.
3. The naturally long — ($\hat{i}$), from *iy*, see $\hat{a}$, § 33. 3.
4. The naturally long — ($\hat{e}$), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *ai* or *ay*.
5. The tone-long — ($\hat{\check{e}}$), which has come from an original — , through the influence of the tone.
6. The simple — ($\acute{e}$), cf. § 33. 7.
7. The compound — ($\acute{e}$), occurring instead of — chiefly under laryngeals.

35. The U-Class Vowels

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29–32.), it is seen that the U-class vowels include:

1. The pure short ֹ (ǔ), now found chiefly in sharpened syllables.
2. The deflected ֹ (ǝ), found chiefly in unaccented closed syllables.
3. The naturally long ֹ (û), from *uw*; and see â, § 33. 4.
4. The naturally long ֹ (ô), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *au* or *aw*. [On the ô rounded from â, see § 33. 5.]
5. The tone-long ֹ (ō), which has arisen from an original ֹ , through the influence of the tone.
6. The simple ֹ (°), see § 33. 7.
7. The compound ֹ (°), occurring instead of ֹ chiefly under laryngeals.

36. Changes of Vowels

1. a. צָדָקָה (16:2) from צִדְקַת ; דָּבָר from דִּבֶּר ; אָרֶץ (1:24) from אֲרֶץ ; סִפֵּר from אֲרֶץ .
- b. דְּבָרִים (15:1) from דִּבֶּר ; הֲרֹג (4:25) from הָרַג ; קָטַל , but הִקָּם ¹; שָׁמַיִם (1:1) from שָׁמַיִם ; קָטַל from קָטַל .
- c. מִשְׁלֹו for מִשְׁלֹו ; שָׁרְצוּ (1:21) for שָׁרְצוּ .
- d. בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); קִרְאָתָּהּ (17:19); בִּרְאֵתִי (6:7).
- e. לִמָּיִם (1:6); שָׁמַיִם (1:17); יִצְמַח (2:5); אֲתָהּ (3:11).
2. a. שָׁרֶץ but שָׁרְצוּ (1:21); תֹּאכַל (2:16) but תֹּאכְלוּ (3:1) for תֹּאכְלוּ ; יִשְׁרְצוּ (1:20); תִּלְד but תִּלְדִּי (3:16); יִהְרֹג (for יִהְרַג) but יִהְרַגְהוּ (4:8); יִהְרַגְנִי (4:14).
- b. פָּנִים but פָּנִי (1:2); רָקִיעַ but רָקִיעַ (1:20); גָּדַל but גָּדְלִים (1:16); מָאֹר but מָאֹרֶת (1:16); בָּשָׂר but בָּשָׂרִי (2:23).

¹ Deut. 22: 4.

In the formation of stems and the inflection of words, the following vowel-changes occur:

1. Tone-long vowels are found,

a. Usually when in nouns an original short vowel comes under the tone, either in open or closed syllables.

b. When a short vowel would stand in an open syllable before the tone. This is characteristic of nominal formations.

c. When in verbs an originally ante-pretonic short vowel becomes pretonic, in an open syllable.

d. When a following weak consonant becomes quiescent.

e. When an originally short vowel comes to stand in pause.

Under such circumstances, *ä* is usually rounded to *â*; *ī* is lowered to *ē*, and *ū* to *ō* (see §§ 33-35.).

Note.—Cf. German *alle*, but English *all*.

2. *Reduction* is the process by which a vowel is minimized or compressed to its smallest proportions. Cf. *heaven*, pronounced *hev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *heofon*; *even*, pronounced *ev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *efen* and *ebhan*; also the initial *a* in *America* when pronounced quickly. This process takes place,

a. When an ultimate $\text{—} (\grave{a})$, $\text{—} (\grave{i})$, or $\text{—} (\grave{u})$ in the inflection of *verbs* loses the tone; as when personal terminations consisting of a vowel, or pronominal suffixes connected by a vowel, are added.

b. When a penultimate vowel, in the inflection of *nouns*, no longer stands immediately before the tone, as in the formation of the construct state, when terminations of gender and number are appended, and when pronominal suffixes are added.

Note 1.—Herein consists the great difference between verbal and nominal inflection, that in verbal, the ultimate vowel, in nominal, the penultimate vowel is changed.

Note 2.—In some *verbal* forms, the vowel of whose ultima is unchangeable, the penultimate vowel is reduced.

Note 3.—In some *nominal* forms, the vowel of whose penultima is unchangeable, the ultimate vowel is reduced.

Note 4.—Only vowels standing in an open syllable may be reduced. Naturally long vowels are never reduced.

3. a. *הַבְּדִיל* (1:18) but *הַבְּדִיל*; *יֵשׁ* (2:2) originally *יֵשׁבֶת*.
 b. *בְּתִי*¹ but *בֵּת* (2:3); *יִקְרֶשׁ* but *קִרְשׁ*; [*יִקְטֹל* but *קִטֹּל*].
 c. *דְּבָרֵי* (24:30) for *דְּמָכֶם* (9:5) for *דְּמָכֶם*³; *יִלְדֹתֶיךָ* for *דְּבָרֵי*.
4. a. [*הִקְטִיל* for *הִקְטֹל*; *אָכַל* (1:29) for *אָכָלָה*⁴; *חָפְצוּ*.
 b. *הִעֲטִיל* for *הִעֲטִיל*; *נִעְטַל* for *נִעְטַל*; *יִעְטַל* for *יִעְטַל*.
 c. *רָחֵם* (20:18); *רָמַשׁ* (1:24); *עָרַב* (1:5); *אָרָץ* (1:24).
5. *יָקָם = יָקָם = יָנָקָם* (6:18); *אֶתְךָ* (4:1); *אֶת־* (*with*), *אֵת* (4:15).
 6. a. *לְמִינָהּ* (1:24) for *לְמִינָהּ*.
 b. *תָּהוּ* (1:2) for *תָּהוּ* = *wīy-hīy*; *וְיָהִי* (1:6) for *וְיָהִי*.
 c. *לְמִינָהּ* (1:11) for *לְמִינֹו*; *בֵּין* (1:4) for *בֵּין* = *bāy(i)n*; *בָּהוּ*, etc., etc. (1:11) for *בָּהוּ*, etc., etc.
 d. *גָּדַל* (*from*) *גָּדוֹל* (*from*); *נָקָם* (*from*) *נָקוּם* (*from*); *קָם* (*from*) *קָם* (*from*) *הִקְטִיל* (*from*) *הִקְטִיל*.
7. *שָׁפְטִי* *from* *שׁוֹפְטִי*; *גָּדַל* *from* *גָּדוֹל*; *קָטַל* *from* *קוֹטֵל*.
8. a. *בְּדָנָת* (1:26); *לְמֵאֲרָת* (1:15); *בְּרָקִיעַ* (1:14).
לַעֲבֹד (2:5); *לְאָמַר* (1:22) for *לְאָמַר* (1:26); *בְּדָמוֹתָיו* *בְּחָרֵי*⁵.
 b. [*נִעְטַלָּהּ* for *נִעְטַלָּהּ*; *יִהְיֶה* (4:8) for *יִהְיֶה*].
9. a. *בָּהוּ* (19:4); *פָּעַם* (2:23); *זָרַע* (1:11); *עָרַב* (1:5).
 (1:2).
 b. *מְמַשְׁלָתָּהּ* (1:16) for *מְמַשְׁלָתָּהּ*; *מְרַחֶפֶת* (1:2) for *מְרַחֶפֶת*.
 c. *יָבֵן* (2:22) for *יָרַב* (1:22) for *וַיַּעַשׂ* (1:7) for *וַיַּעַשׂ*.
יָבֵן for *יָבֵן*.

¹ Ex. 2:1.² Ruth 2:8.³ Ps. 2:7.⁴ Ps. 1:2.⁵ Ezek. 20:5.

3. *Attenuation* is a thinning of — (ă) to — (ĭ). It is the same change as that seen in *sang, sing; tango, attingo*; and in *master* which becomes *mister*, when used as a proclitic title (*cf.* Oxford Dictionary, s. v. *Mr.*). It takes place,

a. In closed syllables containing preformatives: as in the Kāl Imperfect, the Nif'al and Hif'il Perfects.

b. In sharpened syllables: as in the Pī'el Perfect, and various nominal formations.

c. In closed syllables which have lost the tone, especially in the construct plural of nouns and before grave suffixes.

4. *Deflection* involves a change of quality in vowels, whereby ă becomes ě, ĭ becomes ě, and ŭ becomes ǒ. The same change is seen in the Greek and Latin forms, *mihi* and *meus*, *bulbus* and *βολβός*, *nummus* and *νόμμος*. It often takes place,

a. When they would stand in an unaccented closed syllable.

b. When they would stand before a laryngeal with Š'wâ.

c. When ă stands as the original vowel of a Seğolate form.

5. Original short vowels usually stand unchanged in sharpened syllables.

6. *Lengthening* (or contraction) takes place,

a. When two similar vowels, generally by the dropping of a consonant, come together.

b. When a vowel and a semi-vowel come together; then $i+y=\hat{i}$, $u+w=\hat{u}$.

c. When ă or â is followed by ĭ or y, or by ŭ or w; then $a+i$ or $y=\hat{e}$, $a+u$ or $w=\hat{o}$.

d. As characteristic of certain verbal and nominal forms.

7. *Rounding* is a process applied not only in producing â from ă, but also in changing the vowel â to ô. The same change is seen in the Anglo-Saxon *hām, hame, or haam* becoming *home*; *stān*, becoming *stone*.

8. A vocal Š'wâ must always be followed by a full vowel, rather than by another Š'wâ. Hence:

a. At the beginning of a word, an original short vowel, that ordinarily is reduced to Š'wâ, will remain without reduction if followed by a Š'wâ, yielding only to such attenuation or deflection as may be

necessary; *ă* is commonly attenuated to *ĭ*, but if the *Šwâ* is compound, the short vowel is assimilated to it.

b. In the middle of a word, where a compound *Šwâ* stands as helping-vowel under a laryngeal, when inflectional change brings a vocal *Šwâ* immediately after the compound *Šwâ*, the latter in every case gives place to the corresponding short vowel (or a deflection of it) as helping-vowel.

9. When two vowelless consonants would come together at the end of a word, a helping-vowel is usually inserted between them to aid in pronunciation. The helping-vowel practically constitutes a new syllable, but the nature of the vowel treatment in many cases shows that the new syllable was not fully recognized—(cf. § 27.). This helping-vowel is generally *ě*, but with a laryngeal it is usually *ă*, with *ʾ*__ it is *ĭ*, and with *ʾ*__ it is generally *ŭ*. The most common instances of this are:

a. The large class of nouns called *Seğolates* (§ 89.).

b. A class of feminine formations resembling *Seğolates*.

c. Certain short verbal forms (§ 78. 1).

Note.—The use of a helping-vowel is common in carelessly spoken English; *e. g.*, *elm* becomes *ellum*; *prism*=*prisum*; *film*=*fillum*; *Henry*=*Henery*; *athletic*=*atheletic*, etc.

37. Tables of Vowel-Changes

The following tables summarize the various possible vowel-changes:

TABLE I

<i>i+i</i> or <i>i+y</i>	=	<i>î</i>
<i>a+y</i>	=	<i>ay</i>
<i>a+i</i> or <i>a+y</i>	=	<i>ê</i>
<i>a+y</i>	=	<i>ê</i>
<i>a+a</i>	=	<i>ô</i>
<i>a+a</i>	=	<i>â</i>
<i>a+w</i>	=	<i>aw</i>
<i>a+u</i> or <i>a+w</i>	=	<i>ô</i>
<i>u+u</i> or <i>u+w</i>	=	<i>û</i>

TABLE II

ǎ	ɪ	original <i>a</i> attenuated to <i>ī</i> which then is treated like an original.	ī
	ä	original <i>a</i> retained as.	ä
	â	original <i>a</i> rounded to.	â
	ě	original <i>a</i> deflected to.	ě
	ē	original <i>a</i> reduced to.	ē
	ə	original <i>a</i> reduced to.	ə
ĩ	ě	original <i>i</i> deflected to.	ě
	ī	original <i>i</i> retained as.	ī
	ē	original <i>i</i> lowered to.	ē
	ē	original <i>i</i> reduced to.	ē
	ə	original <i>i</i> reduced to.	ə
ũ	ö	original <i>u</i> deflected to.	ö
	ü	original <i>u</i> retained as.	ü
	ō	original <i>u</i> lowered to.	ō
	ē	original <i>u</i> reduced to.	ē
	ə	original <i>u</i> reduced to.	ə

38. Pause

1. יְתַבְּשֵׁנוּ (2:25); נִפְתָּחוּ (7:11); בָּעֲבוּרָךְ (3:17); אֲשַׁחֲדָךְ (3:17).
2. הַמַּיִם (1:2); לַיְלָה (1:5); אָכְלָהּ (3:11); יַעֲמַח (2:5); וְרַע (1:29) for וְרַע (= וְרַע); הַבֶּל (4:2) for הַבֶּל (= הַבֶּל).
3. אֶתָּה (3:11) for אֶתָּה; אֲנִכִּי (3:10) for אֲנִכִּי.
4. תָּמוּת (2:17); but וַיָּמָת (11:28); and וַיָּמָת (5:5, 8, 11, 14, 17, etc.).

The pause at the end of a verse or clause, indicated by the more powerful accents (§ 23. 3), causes certain changes:

1. Š-wâ yields to its original vowel, and this, if short, undergoes the customary tonal change and is accented.

Note.—The Šwâ standing before the suffix ַ, yields to its original—, which becomes ê (§ 30. 5).

2. A short vowel becomes tone-long. The — in Seğolates in pause becomes —.

3. The tone is frequently shifted from the ultima to the penult.

4. The tone which, in short forms, is on the penult is given to the ultima.

VII. Euphony of Consonants

39. Assimilation

1. מִקָּדָם; מֶן-כָּל- (2:2) for מִכָּל-; מִן-תַּחַת (1:7) for מִתַּחַת (2:8).
2. יִנְטֵעַ (2:8) for יִטֵּעַ; יִנְפֹּחַ (2:7) for יִפּוּחַ; יִנְתֵּן (1:17) for יִתֵּן.
3. אֶיֶצֶק² for אֵצֶק; יִקַּח (18:4); יִלְקַח (2:15) for יִקַּח.

Remark.—לִנְפֹּל⁴; נִחְמָתִי (6:7); מֶן-הָאָרֶץ³; שְׂכֵנֵתִי.

Assimilation of the final consonant of a closed syllable to the initial consonant of the following syllable takes place:

1. In the case of the weak ך, of the preposition מֶן (§ 48. 1), and of the first radical of verbs פִּי (§ 78.).

Note.—This is a very common thing in English, *e. g.* *irresistible* for *inresistible*, *illegible* for *inlegible*.

2. In the case of ת of הִתַּ (§ 58. 7. N.) and rarely of ד.

Note.—*Cf.* *attract* for *adtract*; *attest* for *adtest*; *annotate* for *adnotate*; *appropriate* for *adproprieate*.

3. In the case of ל in לָקַח *to take* (§ 78. R. 2) and י in a few פִּי verbs (§ 81.).

Remark.—The letter ך is *not* assimilated when it stands (1) in an accented syllable, or (2) before a laryngeal (except ה), or (3) after the preposition ל.

Note.—Assimilation is indicated by a Dāḡeš-fōrtē in the following consonant, which, however, is rejected from final consonants (§ 14. 1).

40. Rejection

1. a. שָׂאת (נ) (19:9); גִּשְׁ- (ל) קָחַת (4:11); תַּת (נ) (4:12);
b. לָרַת (י) (4:2); רָע (י) (20:7); רָעַת (י) (2:9); לָכַת (י) (11:31).

¹ Num. 7 : 89.

² Isa. 44 : 3.

³ Ex. 25 : 8.

⁴ Num. 14 : 3.

- c. נָחֲנוּ (42:11) for אָנַחֲנוּ ; אָכַל ¹ probably for מָאָכַל .
 2. לָאוּר (1:5) for לְהָאוּר ; יִבְדֵּל (1:7) for יְהַבִּידֵל .
 3. תְּמוֹתוֹ (42:20) but תְּמוֹתוֹן (3:3); הָיָה (2:10) for הָיִי .

The consonants most liable to rejection are the laryngeals א and ה, the dentals ל and נ, and the vowel-letters ו and י. These are often rejected:

1. From the beginning of a word when there is no vowel beneath to sustain them,

a. In the case of נ of verbs פִּי"ן (§ 78.) and of ל in לָקַח in the Kāl Imv. and Infinitive Construct.

b. In the case of ו or י of verbs פִּי"ן in the same forms.

c. In a few isolated cases.

2. From the middle of a word when preceded only by a Š'wâ.

3. From the end of a word, by ordinary attrition, as in the case of ו of the plural ending וֹן; and of a final י in verbs לִ"ה (§ 82.).

Note 1.—On the rejection of א and ה, see also § 43.

Note 2.—On the rejection of ו and י, see also § 44.

41. Addition, Transposition, Commutation

1. זָרוּעַ ² and אָזָרוּעַ ³; אֹכְרָה ⁴; אֲשָׁכַל ⁵; אֲתַנֵּן ⁶.
 2. הַשְׁתַּמֵּר ⁷ for הַתְּשַׁמֵּר ; נִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה ⁸ for נִתְשַׁחֲוֶה .
 3. a. הַצְטַדֵּק ⁹ for הַתְּצַדֵּק ; הַצְטַיֵּד ¹⁰ for הַתְּצַיֵּד .
 b. יָצַר (2:8) for קָרַם ¹¹; קָרַם ¹¹ for עָשׂוּי ¹² for עָשׂוּ .

1. The *addition* of a letter sometimes takes place at the beginning of a word to avoid harshness in pronunciation, as in the case of א, called prosthetic, when used in the formation of nouns.

2. The *transposition* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar only in the case of ת of the Hiṯpā'ēl of verbs when it would stand before a sibilant fricative.

¹ Ex. 3 : 2.

² Ex. 6 : 6.

³ Jer. 32 : 21.

⁴ Lev. 2 : 2.

⁵ Gen. 14 : 13.

⁶ Deut. 23 : 19.

⁷ Mic. 6 : 16.

⁸ Gen. 22 : 5.

⁹ Gen. 44 : 16.

¹⁰ Josh. 9 : 12.

¹¹ Ruth 4 : 7.

¹² Ex. 3 : 16.

3. The *commutation* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar in the case of

a. ת and ט in the Hîṭpā'ēl stem.

b. ן and י in פ"ן, middle-vowel and ל"ה forms (see § 44. 1. a—d).

42. The Peculiarities of Laryngeals

1. a. הִרְקִיעַ (1:7); הִאֲדָמָה (1:25); הָעוֹף (1:22); וְתִרְאֶה (1:9).

b. מִרְחַפֶּת (1:2); הֵהוּא (2:12); הִתְחַיָּה (1:21); הִתְשַׁךְ (1:4); [פִּעֵל].

2. a. וִירָא (1:4); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲוִב־ (2:24).

b. יִפַּח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); יַצְמַח (2:9); יִרַע (4:25); [קִטַּח].

c. נִחְמַד (2:9); יַחֲזֹק (41:56); הִתְחַדֵּל¹; הִעֲבִדְתִּי².

d. רוּחַ (1:2); רָקִיעַ (1:6); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); זֶרַע (1:29); רָקִיעַ (1:15).

3. a. שָׂאֵלָה³ from šā'ālā; אֱלֹהִים (1:1) from 'ilāh; חָלִי⁴ from ḥōlī.

b. עָבַד (2:5); עָשׂוֹת (2:4); אָמַר (1:22); הָיִיתַּ (2:18); cf. וְהָיָה (12:2).

הָעֵטָל⁵; [הִעֲטַל]; אָעֲשֶׂה (2:18); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26).

Remarks.—יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) but יַעֲוִב־ (2:24); נִחְמַד (2:9); יִהְרַגְהוּ⁶ for יִהְרַגְהוּ (4:8); הִעֲמִיד⁷ but וְהִעֲמִידָהּ⁸.

The laryngeals, in the order of their strength beginning with the weakest, are א, ע, ה, ח. ר shares some of their characteristics. They have the following peculiarities:

1. They refuse to be doubled (*i. e.*, to receive Dāğēš-fōrtē). But here a distinction must be made between,

a. א and ר, which entirely reject the doubling, and require a strengthening of the preceding vowel (§ 75. 1. a); and

¹ Deut. 23 : 23.

² Isa. 43 : 24.

³ Ex. 3 : 22.

⁴ Deut. 28 : 61.

⁵ Ruth 2 : 12.

⁶ Num. 5 : 18, 30.

⁷ Ps. 31 : 9.

⁸ Num. 3 : 6; 8 : 13

b. $\mathfrak{y}$, $\mathfrak{r}$, and $\mathfrak{r}$, of which $\mathfrak{y}$ sometimes, $\mathfrak{r}$ and $\mathfrak{r}$ nearly always, receive a so-called Dăḡēš-förtē *implied*, and allow a preceding vowel to remain short.

2. They take, particularly before them, the *a*-vowels; hence,

a. The vowel — (ă) is chosen instead of — (ĩ) or — (ě), especially when ă was the original vowel.

b. The vowel — (ă) is chosen instead of — (ē) or — (ō), especially when ă was a collateral form.

c. The vowel — (ě), arising by deflection from ă, is chosen for the sake of dissimilarity.

d. The vowel — steals in between a heterogeneous long vowel and a final laryngeal as an aid in pronunciation. This — is called Păθăḡ-furtive; it is a mere transition-sound and does not make a syllable. It disappears when the laryngeal ceases to be final.

Note 1.—The letter $\mathfrak{r}$ (1) does not receive Dăḡēš-förtē, and (2) often shows a preference for — , and is consequently frequently classed for convenience with the laryngeals.

Note 2.—A final $\mathfrak{N}$ is not a consonant, nor is final $\mathfrak{r}$, unless it contain Măppik (§ 16. 1).

3. They have a decided preference for compound Š'wâ. Hence there is found under laryngeals,

a. A compound Š'wâ, rather than a simple Š'wâ, in the place of an original vowel; and in this case the compound Š'wâ of the class to which the original vowel belonged, is used.

b. An *inserted* compound Š'wâ for facilitating the pronunciation; and here,

(1) an initial laryngeal takes — , except in the case of $\mathfrak{N}$, and of $\mathfrak{r}$ and $\mathfrak{r}$ in the verbs $\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{r}$ and $\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{r}\mathfrak{r}$, which prefer — ;

(2) a medial laryngeal takes that Š'wâ which corresponds to the preceding vowel.

Remark 1.—Thus where in *strong* forms there is found a silent Š'wâ, in *laryngeal* forms there is usually found a compound Š'wâ as a helping-vowel, which does not affect the syllabification.

Remark 2.—Under the strong laryngeals, especially $\mathfrak{r}$, the use

Remark 2.—A quiescent ׀ is frequently elided from the middle of a word.

2. The consonant ׀ at the end of a word is always distinguished from the vowel-letter ׀ by the presence of a Mäppik (§ 16. 1). But on account of its weakness it is often entirely lost,

a. In the case of the article after an inseparable preposition (§ 47. 4).

b. In Hif'il, Hōf'al and Hīθpā'el verbal forms after a preformative of gender or person.

c. From between two vowels, which then contract.

Note.—The ׀ of ל"ה verbs and nouns (§ 82.) is *always* a vowel-letter and has no connection with the ׀ here considered.

44. The Weakness of ׀ and ץ

1. a. ילד (4:23) for ולד (cf. ולד 11:30); ישב [cf. ישב (4:16)]
for ושב.

b. קים¹; יתילדו² but cf. התודע (45:1).

c. עשוי³; עשית for עשית for עשית; ירבין⁴.

d. יושן (2:21) for וושן; יוצר (2:7) for ווצר.

2. a. דעת (3:22) for ודע; צא (8:16) for וצא; יצא (4:16) for
ווצא.

b. היה (2:10) = hâyâ; יעלה (2:6) = yă'âlê.

השקה (2:6) = hîškâ; יהיה (1:29) = yîhyê.

The semi-vowels, or vowel-consonants, ׀ and ץ, occasion a very large number of changes:

1. *Commutation of ׀ into ץ takes place,*

a. Almost always at the beginning of a word, the exceptions being very few.

b. Frequently in the Pī'el of middle-vowel verbs, and generally in פ"ע verbs after ה"ה of the Hīθpā'el.

¹ Ruth 4:7.

² Num. 1:18.

³ Ex. 3:16.

⁴ Deut. 8:13.

c. Whenever it is retained as the third radical in verbs ל"ה, both when final and when medial (§ 82. 3).

d. When it would follow *i* in a closed syllable, as in the Kāl Imperfect of verbs פ"ן which have a פ"י treatment (§ 80.).

2. *Elision takes place,*

a. Of an initial ך when supported only by Šwâ, as in certain Inf's Construct and Imv's (§ 80.); and also when in the Kāl Impf. the ך, following ĭ, does not go over to ך, according to 1. d above.

b. Of a final ך and ך in verbs called ל"ה, the original vowel following them having been previously lost; in this case the vowel preceding, nearly always ä, is rounded to â in Perfects, and becomes ê in Imperfects and Participles (see for details, § 82.).

3. a. נֹדַע (41:21); תּוֹצֵא (1:11) for תּוֹצֵא; תִּיטִיב (4:7) for תִּיטִיב.

תַּעֲשִׂינָה¹; חִיִּיךְ (3:14) for hăy-yăy-kâ; אֶפְיִךְ (3:19).

b. עֲשֵׂה (6:14) = 'sé for עֲשֵׂי; פָּנִי (1:2) = p'nê for פָּנִי.

c. יִצָּר (2:7) for יִצָּר; יִשָּׁן (2:21) for יִשָּׁן; הוֹסֵד² for הוֹסֵד; יִצָּר for יִצָּר.

4. a. וּבִין (1:4); וּמִלֵּא (1:22); וּלְמַקְוֶה (1:10); וּנְקָבָה (1:27).

b. תָּהוּ (1:2) for יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ; יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ (18:2) for יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ; יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ.³

c. פָּנִי (4:5) for אֶפְיָהּ; אֶפְיָהּ (2:7) for אֶפְיָהּ; וּשְׁמַעְתִּיו⁴ for וּשְׁמַעְתִּיו.

5. a. יָלַד (4:26); יָדַע (4:1); יָלַד (4:18); יָצַר (2:8); יָקוּוּ (1:9); וּבָהּ (1:2).

b. עֲשֵׂי⁵; גָּוִי⁶; see also the cases under 4. c, above.

c. יוֹלֵד (4:18); חוּהָ (3:20); שְׁלֹחֵתִי.⁷

3. *Contraction takes place,*

a. Of vowelless ך or ך with a preceding ä, as

(1) in the פ"ן Nif'al and Hif'il (§ 80.), and the פ"י Hif'il (§ 81. 2);

¹ Deut. 1:44.

² Ezra 3:11.

³ In these cases a helping ך is inserted (§ 30. m).

⁴ Deut. 1:17.

⁵ Ex. 3:16.

⁶ Deut. 4:7.

⁷ Job 3:26.

(2) before הָ in ה"ל Imperfects and Imv's, and before הֶ and הֵ in plural of nouns (§ 30. 5); here *ay* gives יָ (ê).

b. Of final י or י with a preceding *a*, in forms that are closely tied to the following word, as

(1) in the Imperative of verbs ה"ל (§ 82. 1. f);

(2) in the Construct plural ending יָ (= *ay*) (§ 108. 3. b).

c. Of י or י with a preceding *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as in the י"פ Hôph'âl (§ 80. 3. c), and in the Kâl Impf. of י"פ and י"פ verbs.

4. *Vocalization of י to י takes place,*

a. At the beginning of a word in the case of the conjunction י (§ 49. 2).

b. At the end of a word, whenever י would be preceded by a consonant, as

(1) in the case of ה"ל (or י"ל) Seğolates (§ 89. 2. c);

(2) in certain short forms of the imperfect. But

c. The reverse takes place, viz., change of י to י, especially in the case of the suffix יל, when it is attached

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel, and

(2) to the plural ending used before suffixes, viz., יָ, of which, however, the י is lost (being only orthographically retained), and the ä rounded to â (§ 108.) as an assimilation to the י.

5. *The consonantal force of י or י is retained,*

a. When as radicals they stand at the beginning of syllables.

b. When a heterogeneous vowel, except ä, precedes.

c. When they would receive Dăğēš-förtē (§ 86.), and in a few exceptional cases.

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY

VIII. Inseparable Particles

45. The Article

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הַמַּיִם (1:2); הַיַּבְשָׁה (1:9); הַיּוֹם (1:14);
הַלַּיְלָה (1:14).
2. הַחֶשֶׁךְ (1:4); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַהוּא (2:12); הַהֵלֶךְ (2:14).
3. הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָרִקִּיעַ (1:7); הָעוֹף (1:22).
4. הָהָרִים³; הַחֹק²; הַחֶג¹; הָעוֹן⁴.

Remark 1.—הַמַּיִלֶדֶת⁵ for הַמַּיִלֶדֶת; הַיֶּאֱרָה⁶ for הַיֶּאֱרָה.

Remark 2.—הָאָרֶץ (1:1) for הָאָרֶץ; הָהָר⁷ for הָהָר; הָעַם⁸
for הָעַם.

Remark 3.—לְאֹרֶךְ (1:5) for לְ + הָאֹרֶךְ; לְחֶשֶׁךְ (1:5) for
לְ + הַחֶשֶׁךְ.

1. The usual form of the Article is הַ with a Dāḡēš-förtē in the following letter. הַ

2. Before the strong laryngeals הַ and חַ which may be doubled by implication (§ 42. 1. b), it is. חַ

3. Before the weak laryngeal וַ and before רַ, and generally before עַ, which cannot be doubled (§ 42. 1. a), — is rounded to וַ וַ

4. Before חַ, and before an unaccented וַ, עַ, the — is deflected to וַ (ë) for the sake of dissimilarity. וַ

Remark 1.—The Dāḡēš-förtē of the Article may of course be omitted from vowelless consonants (§ 14. 2).

Remark 2.—The words for *earth*, *mountain*, *people* irregularly change their vowel after the Article.

Remark 3.—The הַ of the Article is elided after the prepositions בַּ, כַּ, לַּ (§ 43. 2. a) and the vowel is given to the preposition.

¹ 1 Kgs. 8:65.
² Ex. 1:19.

³ Num. 13:18.
⁴ Ex. 1:22.

⁵ Gen. 7:19.
⁶ Ex. 3:12.

⁷ 1 Sam. 25:24.
⁸ Gen. 14:16.

46. *Hē Interrogative*

1. הַשְׁמֵר אֶחָי אֲנִכִּי (3:11); הֲמִן־הָעֵץ... אֲכַלֶּה. (4:9).
2. הַאֵלֶּךְ וְקִרְאתִי לָךְ; הַמַּעַט קִחְתָּךְ אֶת־אִישִׁי (30:15); אִשָּׁה¹
3. הֲלֹכֵן מֵאָה שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד; הֲהִיְתָה²; הָאָמֵר³. (17:17).

In direct, and likewise indirect, interrogation, a particle is used called *Hē Interrogative*:

1. It is usually written with *Hâṭēf Păṭāḥ*.....¹..... ה
 2. Before vowelless consonants, and laryngeals, it is written ה
 3. Before laryngeals with — , it is written (§ 29. 4. *e*)..... ה
- while rarely, especially with letters which have simple *Š'wâ*, it is written with *Dâgēš-förtē* separative (§ 15. 4)..... ת.

Note.—Frequently no sign of interrogation appears; then the context must be depended upon to reveal the interrogative character of the statement.

47. *The Inseparable Prepositions*

1. לְהַבְדִּיל (1:14); לְמִינוּ (1:11); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1).
2. בְּרֵמוֹתָנוּ (1:18); לְמִשָּׁל (1:15); לְמֵאוֹרֹת (1:14); בְּרִקִּיעַ (1:26).
3. לְבַחֲרִי (1:22); לְאָמֵר *for* לְאָמֵר (2:5); לְעַבְדִּי (2:3); לְעֲשׂוֹת⁴.
4. לִיבְנֵשָׁה (1:10); לְרִקִּיעַ (1:7); לְחֶשֶׁךְ (1:5); לְאוֹר (1:5); בֵּינִים (1:18).
5. לְרַעַת (3:22); לָכֶם (1:29); לְמִים (1:6).

Remark 1.—לְאֱלֹהִים (17:7); בְּאֱלֹהִים (3:5); לְאֲדָנִי (18:30, 32); 8).

Remark 2.—לִיהוָה (4:3) *for* לְאֲדָנִי; *proper writing* לִיהוָה.

Three prepositions, *ל*, *ב*, *ב*, are always *prefixed* to the words

¹ Ex. 2:7.² Job 34:31.³ Joel 1:2.⁴ Ex. 11:8.

which they govern. Their vowel was, originally, —; but now they are found written:

1. Ordinarily, with simple Š^{*}wâ reduced from ă —
2. Before consonants having simple Š^{*}wâ, with ĭ attenuated from ă —
3. Before laryngeals having compound Š^{*}wâ, with the corresponding short vowel —, —, — (ō)
4. Before the Article, with the vowel of the Article. — or — (â)
5. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long. — (â)

Remark 1.—The א of אֲדֹנָי LORD and אֱלֹהִים GOD loses its consonantal force after the prepositions (§ 43. 1. b).

Remark 2.—The word יְהוָה, which is written יְהוָה, *i. e.*, with the vowels of אֲדֹנָי, rather than יְהוָה as it should be written, appears with the preposition as לִיהוָה (to be pronounced לְאֲדֹנָי).

Note 1.—The original — of the prepositions is usually reduced to —, or rounded to — (â); it is retained before laryngeals with —, but assimilated to — before —, and to — (ō) before —.

Note 2.—For prepositions with pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 3, 4.

48. The Preposition מִן

1. מִן־הָאָרֶץ (2:6); מִן־תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת (1:7); מִן־קֶדֶם (2:8)
for מִן־קֶדֶם.
2. מִן־חוּץ (6:14); מִן־עַל (1:7) for מֵעַל; מִן־אִישׁ (2:23) for מֵאִישׁ.

The preposition מִן *from*, is really the construct state of an ancient noun and is written separately, chiefly before the Article; elsewhere it is *prefixed* and appears:

1. Usually with its ך assimilated (§ 39. 1) מִן
 2. Before ה, rarely with Dāḡēš-förtē implied (§ 42. 1. b) . . . מִן
- but before other laryngeals, with — lowered (§ 36. 1) מִן

Note.—On the form of מִן before pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 5.

49. *Wâw Conjunctive*

1. וַיֵּאָמֶר (1:1); וְהָאָרֶץ (1:2); וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ (1:5); וְשָׁנִים (1:14);
וְשָׁמַיִם (2:4).
2. וּבֵין (1:4); וּמִלֵּאֹ (1:22); וּבְעוֹף (1:26); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10);
וּנְקֵבָה (1:27).
3. וַעֲשֵׂה (24:12); וְהָיָה (12:2) *for* וְהָיָה; וַעֲשִׂיתָם (6:17).
4. וְבָהוּ (1:2); וְרָמַשׁ (1:24); וְרַע (2:9); וְנָדָר (4:12).

The conjunction *and*, originally ׀, is now found written:

1. Ordinarily with simple Šwâ (§ 32. 2. R.) ׀
2. Before ׀, ׀, ׀ (§ 44. 4), and vowelless consonants ׀
3. Before laryngeals having compound Šwâ, with the corresponding short vowel ׀, ׀, ׀ (ֹ)
4. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long ׀ (§ 31. 1. c) (ֶ)

Note 1.—׀ with יְהִי gives יִהְיֶה (1:6).

Note 2.—On ׀, the strengthened form of ׀, which is called *Wâw Conversive* and is used with the Imperfect, see § 70.

¹ Deut. 4 : 6, 16, 23, 25.

IX. Pronouns

50. The Personal Pronoun

1. The following are the forms of the Personal Pronoun:

<i>He</i>	הוא	<i>They (m.)</i>	הֵם
<i>She</i>	היא	<i>They (f.)</i>	הֵנָּה
<i>Thou (m.)</i>	אַתָּה	<i>Ye (m.)</i>	אַתֶּם
<i>Thou (f.)</i>	אַתְּ	<i>Ye (f.)</i>	אַתֶּנָּה
<i>I</i>	אֲנִי, אֲנִי	<i>We</i>	נִחְנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ

2. The following are pausal forms:

אֲנִי, אֲנִי; אַתָּה and אַתָּה; אֲנַחְנוּ.

3. The following remarks on the forms of the Pronouns are to be noted:

- a.* היא *she* is written הוא in the Pentateuch, except eleven times.
- b.* אַתָּה *thou (m.)* is written five times defectively אַתָּ.
- c.* אַתְּ *thou (f.)* was originally אַתִּי or אַתִּין; seven times $\text{K}^{\theta}\text{iv}$ has אַתִּי, which would be pronounced ätti.
- d.* אֲנִי *I (c.)* is more common than the longer form אֲנִי.
- e.* הֵנָּה *they (f.)* is more common than הֵן, the latter occurring only with prefixes.
- f.* אַתֶּן *ye (f.)* occurs but once,¹ אַתֶּנָּה, but four times.²
- g.* אֲנַחְנוּ *we* is the usual form, נִחְנוּ occurring but six times,³ and a form אֲנִי but once.⁴

Note 1.—The הֵן which appears in several of the forms was perhaps originally demonstrative, but has lost its force.

Note 2.—The following comparative table of the personal Pronouns in the more important Semitic languages will be of interest:

¹ Ezek. 34 : 31.

² Gen. 31 : 6; Ezek. 13 : 11, 20; 34 : 17.

³ Gen. 42 : 11; Ex. 16 : 7, 8; Num. 32 : 32; 2 Sam. 17 : 12; Lam. 3 : 42.

⁴ Jer. 42 : 6 ($\text{K}^{\theta}\text{iv}$).

Arabic.	Assyrian.	Aramaic.	Hebrew.
huwā	šû	הוא	הוא
hiyā	šî	היא	היא
anta	atta	{ אנתה את or אַת אנְתִּי }	אתה
anti	atti		את
anā	anāku	אנא	אנכי
hum	šûnu	המוֹן, אֲנוֹן, הִמוֹן	הִמָּה, הֵם
hunna	šîna	אֲנוּן, אֲנִין	הִנָּה, הֵן
antum	attuna	אֲתוֹן, אֲתוֹן	אֲתֵם
antunna	attina	אֲתִין	אֲתָנָה, אֲתֵן
naḥnu	anîni	אֲנַחְנָא	נַחֲנוּ, אֲנַחֲנוּ

Note 3.—We may note here also the expression פֶּלְנִי אֶלְמִנִי, equivalent to *a certain one*, and used as an indefinite pronoun.¹

51. Pronominal Suffixes

Tabular View

1. Separate Forms.	2. With ׀.	3. With ׀ and ׀	4. With ׀.	5. With ׀.
Singular				
3 m. הוּ	אָתוּ	בּוּ	כְּמוֹהוּ	מִמּוֹנּוּ
3 f. הִי	אָתָּהּ	בָּהּ	כְּמוֹהָ	מִמּוֹנֶיהָ
2 m. ׀	אָתְּךָ, אָתְּךָ	בְּךָ, בְּךָ	כְּמוֹךָ	מִמּוֹךָ
				מִמּוֹךָ
2 f. ׀	אָתְּךָ	בְּךָ	—	מִמּוֹךָ
1 c. ׀ or גִּי	אֲתִי	בִּי	כְּמוֹנִי	מִמּוֹנִי
Plural				
3 m. הֵם or ׀	אֲתָהֶם, אֲתָהֶם	בָּהֶם, בָּהֶם	כְּמוֹהֶם, כְּהֵם	מִהֶם
3 f. הֵן or ׀	אֲתָהֶן, אֲתָהֶן	בָּהֶן	כְּהֵנָּה	מִהֵן
				מִהֵנָּה
2 m. כֶּם	אֲתָכֶם	בָּכֶם	כְּמוֹכֶם, כְּכֶם	מִכֶּם
2 f. כֶּן	—	בָּכֶן	—	מִכֶּן
1 c. נוּ	אֲתָנוּ	בָּנוּ	כְּמוֹנוּ	מִמּוֹנוּ

¹ Cf. Ruth 4 : 1; 2 Kgs. 6 : 8.

When a pronoun is to be governed by a verb, a noun or a preposition, a shortened form must be used:

1. The "separate forms," given above, are the fragments of the pronouns which are thus used. They are attached directly to nominal and verbal forms ending in a vowel, but a so-called connecting-vowel is employed with forms ending in a consonant.

a. The suffixes כֶּם, כֵּן, הֶם and הֵן always receive the accent and are termed *heavy*; all others are *light*.

b. יִ is used with nouns; נִ with verbs.

c. הֶם and הֵן are used with nouns in both singular and plural, but chiefly with the plural; ׁ and ׃ are used with verbs and singular nouns.

Note.—On the union of verbs with suffixes, see § 71.; on the union of nouns with suffixes, see §§ 108, 109.

2. When for any reason it is impossible, or undesirable, to attach the suffix directly to a governing verb, it may be written in connection with אֵת, the sign of the definite accusative, which, however, except before כֶּם, assumes the form אֵת or אֹת ('ôθ).

3. The prepositions בַּ and לְ restore and round their original — before the suffixes (except יִ and ׃); this vowel

a. Contracts with הֵן and forms ׃ (ô), the ה falling out and â contracting with û; with הֶן the final â is dropped, the ä of the preposition is rounded to â, and ה is preserved as a consonant with mǎppik, the resulting form being הֶן־; but elsewhere,

b. It appears as â either before or under the tone.

Note.—While either בֶּם or בְּהֶם may be used, only לְהֶם is found.

4. Between the preposition בַּ and the suffixes, there is generally found an inserted syllable מֵן. This syllable is found in poetry also after בַּ and לְ (but not when suffixes are added).

5. The preposition מִן before most of the suffixes takes a special form; in some cases,

a. The final ן is assimilated: מִמֶּךָ for מִמְּךָ; מִמֶּנִּי for מִמְּנִי; מִמֶּנּוּ (from us) for מִמְּנֵנוּ.

2. $\cdot\dot{\text{ש}}$, or $\cdot\dot{\text{ש}}$ is in no way connected with אֲשֶׁר , but is a distinct pronoun. It is found:

a. Exclusively in the Song of Songs, and frequently in Ecclesiastes.

b. Occasionally in other books, as Judges, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, Job, and the later Psalms.

3. וְ is in reality a demonstrative (*cf.* וְ); but its chief use is as a relative (*cf.* the similar usage of the English *that*, Greek *ὅς*, etc.). It is indeclinable.

54. The Interrogative Pronoun

1. מִי *who?* מָה *what?*

2. a. מִהְיָרָא (2 : 19); מִהְיָרָא (3 : 13); מִהְשָׁמוֹ (Ex. 3 : 13).

b. מִהְחָטָא (31 : 36); מִהְהוּא ¹; מִהְהִיא ²

c. מִהְאֵלָה ³; מִהְרֵאִיתָם ⁴; *also* מִהְהִנָּה (21 : 29).

d. מִהְחָטָא (20 : 9); מִהְעֲשִׂיתָ ⁵

1. מִי refers to persons; מָה , to things.

2. מָה is variously pointed, according to the character of the consonant which follows:

a. Before consonants which can be doubled, it is. מֶה

b. Before strong laryngeals (ה and ח), it is. מֵה

c. Before weak laryngeals (א , ע , and ר) it is. מֶה

d. Before laryngeals with ־ , it is. מֶה־

Note 1.—The Dāḡēš-förtē following מֶה is compensative (§ 15. 1), arising from the assimilation of ה which was a consonant.

Note 2.—The forms מֶה and $\text{מֵה$ are sometimes found before other letters than laryngeals.

Note 3.—In the majority of cases מֶה is connected with the following word by Māḡḡēf, and with וְ often forms a single word, מֶהוְ .

Note 4.—By means of אֵי (*where?*) prefixed to the demonstrative וְ or וּאֵת , another interrogative is formed.⁶

¹ Num. 16 : 11.

² Num. 13 : 18.

³ Zech. 1 : 9.

⁴ Judg. 9 : 48.

⁵ Ps. 39 : 5.

⁶ Cf. Jer. 5 : 7; Eccles. 11 : 6; 1 Kgs. 13 : 12.

X. The Verb

55. Roots

1. ברא (1:1); מִבְּדִיל (1:6) *from* בִּדַּל; מִתְּהַלֵּךְ (3:8) *from* הִלָּךְ; הִמְטִיר (2:3); שָׁבַת; קָם (9:17) *from* הִקְיִמְתִּי; הָלַךְ (2:5) *from* מָטָר; תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7) *from* פָּקַח.
2. בָּרָא (1:1) *he created*; שָׁבַת (2:3) *he rested*; לָקַח (2:22) *he took*.
הָלַךְ (3:8) *he walked*; שָׁמַע (3:17) *he heard*; פָּקַח (3:7) *he opened*.
3. מוֹת (3:4) *to die*, מָת *he died*; שָׁם (2:8) *to put*, שָׂם *he put*.

All words are derived from so-called roots; concerning these it may be noted:

1. While there are a very few roots of *four* letters, most Hebrew roots consist of three or two letters, called *radicals*.
2. The root is generally pronounced with the vowels of the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense (§ 57. 3. N. 1), this being the simplest of all verbal forms.
3. Biliteral roots of the middle-vowel classes are commonly pronounced with the vowel of the infinitive construct.

Note 1.—The root is not in itself a word; it exists solely in the mind of the philologist. ברא is a root, but the word is בָּרָא.

Note 2.—Many of the roots now appearing to be triliteral, were once biliterals; their triliteral forms are a later development.

Note 3.—For many words there has as yet been found no root.

56. Classes of Verbs

1. a. שָׁבַת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); מָשַׁל (1:18); בָּדַל (1:4); קָדַשׁ (2:3).

b. עֹבַב (2:24); הָרַג (4:8); רָחַף (1:2); יָרַע (1:11); שָׁלַח (3:22).

c. נָתַן (1:17); יָצַר (2:7); בָּרָא (1:1); בָּנָה (Lam. 3:5).

2. a. סָבַב (2:11); חָלַל (4:26); חָנַן (33:5); גָּלְלוּ (29:3).

b. מוֹת (3:4); קוּם (13:17); יָשׁוּם (30:42).

Verbal roots vary in inflection according to the number and nature of the consonants of which they are composed. They are therefore classified as:

1. *Triliteral*, when composed of three consonants. These again subdivide into three classes:

a. *Strong* verbs, *i. e.*, those containing no consonant which will in any way affect the vowels usually employed in a given inflection.

b. *Laryngeal* verbs, *i. e.*, those containing one or more laryngeals, which involve certain variations in vocalization from the so-called strong verb.

c. *Weak* verbs, *i. e.*, those containing one or more consonants which may suffer assimilation (גּ__), contraction and elision (וּ__ and יּ__), or quiescence (אּ__). Such changes in the consonants, of course, affect the vowels seriously.

2. *Biliteral*, when composed of two consonants. These subdivide into two classes:

a. The so-called 'ăyîn-doubled (ע"ע) verbs, in which the consonantal element of the root is emphasized in inflection.

b. The *middle-vowel* verbs, in which the vowel-element is emphasized.

57. Inflection

1. a. בָּרָא (1:1) from ברא; נָשַׁב (18:33) from נשב; סָבַב (2:3) from סב.

b. וַיִּקְרָא (2:3) from קרא; לָקַח (3:23) from לקח; יָלַד (4:26) from ילד; סוּבַב (2:13) from סב.

¹ Prov. 23:1.

- c. הוֹחֵל; מִטֵּר (2:5) *from* הִמְטִיר; פָּקַח (3:5) *from* וּנְפָקְחוּ.
 (4:26) *from* יָשַׁב; נוֹשְׁבָה (Jer. 6:8) *from* חָלָל.
2. יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2) *he will rest*; שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10) *I heard*; שָׂרְצוּ (1:21) *they swarmed*; אָכַלְתָּ (3:11) *hast thou eaten?*
 וַתִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7) *they were opened*; יָמוּל (17:12); יָבֵא (4:3).
3. יַהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8) *he will kill him*; תֹּאכַלְנָה (3:17) *thou shalt eat it*.

The inflection of a verb includes three things:

1. The formation of verb-stems, of which there are,
 - a. The simple verb-stem, generally identical with the root.
 - b. Verb-stems formed by strengthening the simple root in various ways, especially by doubling or repetition of one or more radicals.
 - c. Verb-stems formed by the use of *prefixes*.
2. The addition to the verb-stem of affixes and prefixes for the indication of tense or mood, person, number, gender.
3. The various changes of the verbal forms, which take place when pronominal suffixes are attached as objects.

Note 1.—The Hebrew verb has for each stem (1) a Perfect tense, which indicates finished or completed action, (2) an Imperfect, which indicates unfinished action, (3) an Imperative (except in Passive stems), (4) two Infinitives, and (5) a Participle.

Note 2.—The Perfect and Imperfect, which may be called tenses, are inflected to distinguish number, person, and *gender*.

Note 3.—The Imperative is used only in the second person, masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

58. The Verb-Stems

1. שָׁבַת (2:3); בָּרָא (1:1); לָקַח (3:22); יָשַׁב¹; בָּלַל (11:9).
2. נִשְׁמַר²; נָכַד³; נָכוֹן (41:32); נִבְנָה⁴; נִשְׁמַר *watch one's self*; נִשְׁפַּט *go to law one with another*.

¹ Jer. 30 : 18.

² 2 Sam. 6 : 20.

³ Num. 34 : 4.

⁴ 1 Kgs. 6 : 7.

3. [קטל]; דָּבַר (12:4); בָּלָה¹; בָּרַךְ (24:1);
 לָמַד *learn*; לָמַד *teach*; שָׁרַשׁ *root*; שִׁיֵּשׁ *uproot*.
4. [קטל]; פָּקַד²; קָרָא³; מָבַרַךְ⁴; לָקַח *he took*; לָקַח *he was taken*.
5. הִסֵּב⁵; הִקִּים⁶; הִחְיִיךְ⁷; הִפְקִיד (39:5); וְהִקְטִיל.
6. הִשְׁלַךְ⁸; הִגִּיד⁹; הִמְלִיךְ¹⁰; הִפְקִיד¹¹; וְהִקְטִיל.
7. אֲשַׁתְּמַר¹²; יִתְעַצֵּב (6:6); הִתְהַלֵּךְ (6:9); וְהִתְקַטֵּל.
- 14 הִטְהַרְוּ; יִתְדַבְּאוּ¹³; יִדְבְּאוּ¹⁴; נִתְצַדֵּק (44:16) for נִצְטַדֵּק
 הִתְטַהַרְוּ.

There are in common use seven verb-stems, each representing a different aspect or development of the primary meaning of the verb.

1. The simple verb-stem is called *Kāl* (קָל), *i. e.*, *light*, since it presents the verb in its simplest form, not encumbered with the additions characteristic of the other stems.

2. *a.* The Passive of the *Kāl* stem is called *Nif'āl*.

Note.—In all stems other than the *Kāl*, the stem name is formed from the paradigm-verb used by the Arabic and the Jewish grammarians, viz., נִפְעַל; thus the name of this stem = נִפְעַל.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefixed נ.

c. The meaning of the stem is usually passive, but it occurs also with its original *reflexive* force, and sometimes as *reciprocal*.

3. *a.* The intensive active stem is called *Pī'el* (trilateral) or *Pōlél* (biliteral).

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the doubling or repetition of the second radical of the root.

c. The stem is used as an intensive of the *Kāl*, and expresses various shades of meaning such as (1) intensity, (2) repetition, (3)

¹ Ex. 35 : 35.

² Judg. 7 : 8.

³ Dan. 9 : 1.

⁴ Job 5 : 4.

⁵ Ex. 38 : 21.

⁶ Josh. 4 : 9.

⁷ Josh. 9 : 24.

⁸ Ezr. 6 : 20.

⁹ Isa. 48 : 8.

¹⁰ 2 Kgs. 16 : 18.

¹¹ Dan. 8 : 11.

¹² Num. 22 : 6.

¹³ Jer. 6 : 6.

¹⁴ Ps. 18 : 24.

causation, and (4) a privative idea, in the case of Pī'ēl from nominal forms.

4. *a.* The intensive passive stem is called *Pū'āl* (triliteral) or *Pōlāl* (biliteral).

b. The formal characteristic of this root is the doubling or repetition of the second radical, with ŭ or ô under the first radical.

c. The regular usage of this stem is as a passive of the Pī'ēl; but sometimes it serves as passive of the Kāl.

5. *a.* The active causative stem is called *Hīf'īl*.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ה}\text{—}$, which undergoes modification in inflection.

c. This stem serves as a causative of the Kāl.

6. *a.* The passive causative stem is called *Hōf'āl*.

b. The formal characteristic is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ה}\text{—}$, which undergoes change in inflection.

c. The usage of this stem is as a passive of the Hīf'īl.

7. *a.* The intensive reflexive stem is called *Hīθpā'ēl*.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix $\text{—}\text{ה}\text{—}$, joined to the Pī'ēl stem.

c. This stem is used primarily as a reflexive of the Pī'ēl stem; but it occurs also with (1) a reciprocal, (2) a passive force, and (3) the force of the indirect Greek middle.

Note.—The ה of the prefix is always *transposed* when it would stand before ד, ו or ו; it is transposed and partly *assimilated*, becoming ו, when before ז; and it is completely *assimilated* before ר, ו or ה.

XI. The Triliteral Verb

A. THE STRONG VERB

59. General View of the Triliteral Verb-Stems

TABLE

	Original Form.	Form appearing in the Perfect.	Name.	Force.	Characteristics.
1.	קָטַל	קָטַל	Kāl	{ Simple Root meaning	None
2.	נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	Nif'āl	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal, Passive	ן
3.	קָטַל	קָטַל	Pī'el	{ Intensive Active	Dāḡēš-förtē in 2d radical
4.	קָטַל	קָטַל	Pū'āl	{ Intensive Passive	Dāḡēš-förtē and ך
5.	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	Hif'il	{ Causative Active	ה (ה)
6.	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	Hōf'āl	{ Causative Passive	ה (ה)
7.	הִתְקַטַּל	הִתְקַטַּל	Hīṭpā'el	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal	הִתְ and Dāḡēš-förtē

REMARKS

1. An original penultimate ׀ is attenuated to ׀, in Nif'āl, Pī'el, and Hif'il.

2. An ultimate ׀ is lowered to ׀, in some Pī'el, Hif'il and Hīṭpā'el forms.

3. An ultimate ׀ is anomalously lengthened to ׀, in some Hif'il forms.

4. An original penultimate ׀ is deflected to ׀ (ō) in the Hōf'āl.

NOTES

1. Only 6 verbs out of about 1400 have all seven stems, viz.: **בָּקַע**, **גָּלָה**, **חָלָה**, **יָדַע**, **יָלַד**, **פָּקַד**.

2. 379 verbs are found in *Kāl* only; 40 in *Nīf'āl* only; 68 in *Pī'ēl* only; 11 in *Pū'āl* only; 58 in *Hif'il* only; 6 in *Hōf'āl* only; 19 in *Hiθpā'ēl* only.

3. In all, 1090 verbs have a *Kāl* stem; 433, a *Nīf'āl* stem; 405, a *Pī'ēl* stem; 188, a *Pū'āl* stem; 503, a *Hif'il* stem; 104, a *Hōf'āl* stem; 177, a *Hiθpā'ēl* stem.

60. The *Kāl* Perfect (Active)

TABULAR VIEW

1. <i>He killed</i>	קָטַל	the simple verb-stem.
2. <i>She killed</i>	קָטְלָה = קָטַל	with הָ (originally תָּ), the usual feminine sign.
3. <i>Thou (m.) killedst</i>	קָטַלְתָּ = קָטַל	with תָּ; cf. the pronoun אַתָּה thou (m.).
4. <i>Thou (f.) killedst</i>	קָטַלְתְּ = קָטַל	with תְּ; cf. the pronoun אַתְּ thou (f.).
5. <i>I killed</i>	קָטַלְתִּי = קָטַל	with תִּי, the affix of 1st person in all Perfects.
6. <i>They killed</i>	קָטְלוּ = קָטַל	with וּ, the usual plural sign with verbs.
7. <i>Ye (m.) killed</i>	קָטַלְתֶּם = קָטַל	with תֶּם; cf. the pronoun אַתֶּם ye (m.).
8. <i>Ye (f.) killed</i>	קָטַלְתֶּן = קָטַל	with תֶּן; cf. the pronoun אַתֶּן ye (f.).
9. <i>We killed</i>	קָטַלְנוּ = קָטַל	with נוּ; cf. the pronoun אֲנֵנוּ, אַנְחֵנוּ we.

¹ Young's *Introduction to Hebrew*, pp. 16, 17.

REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements used in the inflection of the Perfect are always *af*-fixed to the stem.

2. The inflection of the verb exhibits distinctions for number, person and *gender*. Special forms for the feminine occur in the 2d and 3d person sing., and in the 2d person plur.

3. *a*. The original vowels of the Kāl Perfect are ä—ä (קטל). In the form קטל, the ä under the tone remains unchanged, while the ä in the open syllable before the tone is rounded to â. The same vowel change takes place in forms 3, 4, 5 and 9.

b. In forms 2 and 6, the vowel-terminations הַ־ (=she) and י (=they) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel (ä) of the stem; the change of this vowel to Šwâ follows (§ 36. 2) and the ä of the preceding syl. being now immediately before the tone-syl. is rounded to â.

c. The heavy terminations הֶם (=ye (m.)) and הֵן (=ye (f.)) carry the tone; the ä in the final syl. of the stem is retained unchanged in the closed unaccented syllable; while the ä of the open antepenult is reduced to Šwâ (§ 36. 2. N. 2).

61. The Kāl Perfect (Stative)

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW

	3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 c. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 c. pl.
Middle A	קטל	קטלה	קטלו	קטלתם	קטלנו
Middle E	קטל	קטלה	קטלו	קטלתם	קטלנו
Middle O	קטל	קטלה	קטלו	קטלתם	קטלנו

1. דָּבַק (2:24); שָׁרַצוּ (1:21); שִׁמְעֶתֶם (42:22); שִׁמְעֵתִי (3:10).

2. זָקַן (18:12); זָקַנְתִּי (18:13); כָּבַד (12:10); כָּבְדָה (18:20);

אָהַב¹; אָהֲבוּ²; אָהֲבָה (37:3), but אָהֲבָה (27:9); אָהֲבוּ (44:20).

¹ Judg. 20 : 34.

² Joel 1 : 12.

3. יָבַל (32:26); יִבְּלוּ; יִבְּלִי (30:8); קָטַנְתִּי (32:11); שָׁכַלְתִּי (43:14).

Certain verbs expressive of physical or mental states of being are called *stative* verbs. They show some characteristic forms in inflection.

1. Stative verbs with — under the second radical of the Kāl stem are inflected in the manner described in the preceding section (§ 60.).

2. Verbs with — (lowered from —) under the second radical, do not differ from those with — in the inflection of the Perfect, except that the — appears

a. in the Perfect 3 masc. sing., and

b. when restored in pause (§ 38. 1), or before the tone.

3. Verbs with — (lowered from —) under the second radical retain the ō whenever the tone would rest upon it, and in pause.

62. The Remaining Perfects

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

	3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 c. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 c. pl.
Nif'al	נִקְטַל	נִקְטְלָה	נִקְטְלוּ	נִקְטְלֹתֶם	נִקְטְלֵנוּ
Pū'al	קֻטַּל	קֻטְּלָה	קֻטְּלוּ	קֻטְּלֹתֶם	קֻטְּלֵנוּ
Hōf'al	הִקְטַל	הִקְטְלָה	הִקְטְלוּ	הִקְטְלֹתֶם	הִקְטְלֵנוּ
Pī'el	קִטַּל ²	קִטְּלָה	קִטְּלוּ	קִטְּלֹתֶם	קִטְּלֵנוּ
Hīθpā'el	הִתְקַטַּל	הִתְקִטְּלָה	הִתְקִטְּלוּ	הִתְקִטְּלֹתֶם	הִתְקִטְּלֵנוּ
Hif'il	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילָה	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילֹתֶם	הִקְטִילֵנוּ

1. a. נִדְּבַרְנוּ; נִשְׁמַרְתֶּם³; נִפְקַחוּ⁴; נִסְתַּרָה⁵; נִשְׁמַרְתֶּם⁶; נִדְּבַרְנוּ⁷.

- b. יִלְדְּתִי⁸; יִלְדְּתֶם⁹; יִלְדוּ¹⁰; יִלְדָה¹¹; יִלְדוּ¹²; יִלְדְּתִי¹³.

¹ Ex. 8 : 14.

² Deut. 2 : 4.

³ Or קִטַּל.

⁴ Mal. 3 : 13.

⁵ 2 Sam. 20 : 10.

⁶ Jer. 22 : 26.

⁷ Num. 5 : 13.

⁸ Jer. 20 : 14.

- c. הַשְׁפִּירָתִי⁵; הַשְׁלַכְתָּ⁴; הַשְׁלִיכוּ³; הַכִּרְתָּ²; הַפִּקֵּר¹.
2. a. דִּבְרָתֶם; דִּבְרוּ (45:15); דִּבְרָה (39:19); דִּבֵּר (44:2).
- b. וְהִתְגַּדַּלְתִּי¹⁰; הִתְקַדְשֶׁתָּם⁹; הִתְקַדְּשׁוּ⁸; הִתְקַדֵּשׁ⁷.
- c. הִדְבַּקְתִּי¹³; הִצְדִּיקוּ¹²; הִכְרִיתָהּ¹¹; הִמְטִיר (2:5); הִמְלַכְתָּ¹⁴.

Of the remaining Perfects, it will be noticed that

1. Three follow entirely the inflection of the *Kāl* Perfect, viz.,

a. The *Nif'al* (נִקְטַל from נִקְטַל).

b. The *Pū'al* (קֻטַּל).

c. The *Hōf'al* (הִקְטַל, also sometimes הִקְטַל).

2. Three present slight variations from the inflection of the *Kāl*, viz.,

a. The *Pī'el* (קִטַּל and קִטַּל, from קִטַּל), in which — appears in the ultima before terminations beginning with a consonant.

b. The *Hīθpā'el* (הִתְקַטַּל and הִתְקַטַּל), in which, also, ā appears, but sometimes ĩ is retained.

c. The *Hīf'il* (הִקְטִיל, anomalous for הִקְטַל, from הִקְטַל), in which,

(1) before the vowel-terminations הִ and הִ, the anomalous ĩ is retained and *accented*; while

(2) before terminations beginning with a consonant, — everywhere appears.

63. The *Kāl Imperfect (Active)*

TABULAR VIEW

- | | |
|-------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>He will kill</i> | יִקְטַל, for יִקְטַל (with י). |
| 2. <i>She will kill</i> | תִּקְטַל, for תִּקְטַל, the usual sign of the feminine, here prefixed. |

¹ Lev. 5 : 23.

⁵ Jer. 8 : 21.

⁹ Lev. 11 : 44.

¹³ Jer. 13 : 11.

² Joel 1 : 9.

⁶ Ex. 12 : 32.

¹⁰ Ezek. 38 : 23.

¹⁴ 1 Kgs. 3 : 7.

³ Jer. 22 : 28.

⁷ Isa. 30 : 29.

¹¹ Lev. 26 : 22.

⁴ Isa. 14 : 19.

⁸ Num. 11 : 18.

¹² Deut. 25 : 1.

3. *Thou (m.) wilt kill* תִּקְטֹל, for תִּקְטֹל, ת being a pronom. root of 2d pers., cf. אַתָּה *thou (m.)*.
4. *Thou (f.) wilt kill* תִּקְטְלִי, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and יִ (cf. הִיא *she*) used as a sign of fem.; cf. אַתְּ¹ *thou (f.)*.
5. *I shall kill* אֶקְטֹל, for אֶקְטֹל, with א; cf. אֲנִי *I*.
6. *They (m.) will kill* יִקְטֹלוּ, for יִקְטֹל (with י, see above), and ו, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
7. *They (f.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלְנָה, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and נָה; cf. הֵנָּה *they (f.)*.
8. *Ye (m.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלוּ, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and ו, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
9. *Ye (f.) will kill* תִּקְטֹלְנָה, for תִּקְטֹל (with ת as above), and נָה; cf. אַתְּנָה *ye (f.)*.
10. *We shall kill* נִקְטֹל, for נִקְטֹל, with נ, a pronominal root; cf. נַחֲנוּ *we*.

REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements employed in the inflection of the Imperfect are not so clearly recognized as in the Perfect; they are

a. *Pre-fixes:* י, ת, ת, ת, א, י, ת, ת, ת, נ, in all of which — is attenuated to —, but under א is deflected to ׀ (ë).

b. *Af-fixes:* —, —, —, י, —; ו, נָה, ו, נָה, —

¹ אַתְּ is found in K^{61v} seven times for אַתָּה *thou (f.)*.

2. *a.* The stem of the Imperfect is קטל, whence comes קטל through the influence of the tone. Cf. Arabic *yaktul*.

The original form of the Impf. stem was *kūtūl*, and the same stem forms the basis of the Imperative and Infinitive Construct forms. When the preformative of the Impf. was added, it naturally drew to itself a secondary tone, and so the ū of the following syllable was easily lost (cf. *business*, pronounced *biz-ness*). It reappears in certain forms of the Infinitive Construct and Imperative.

b. The ō is often written fully (ו); but this must be regarded as an error, since it is a tone-long vowel.

c. When קטל and similar forms are connected by Măkkēf with a following word, thus losing the tone, the original ū is not lowered to ō, but deflected to ö (ו).

3. The vowel-terminations י (seldom ין) and ו (seldom ון) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel, which then necessarily passes into Šwâ (§ 36. 2. *a*).

4. The termination נה (seldom נ) does not receive the tone.

64. The Kāl Imperfect (Stative)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	3 m. pl.	3 f. pl.
Impf. with ō	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה
Impf. with ä	יִקְטַל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה
Impf. with ē	יִקְטֵל	תִּקְטְלִי	יִקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלֶנָּה

1. יִשְׁבֹּת (2:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׁרְצוּ (1:20); יִתְפָּרוּ (3:7); יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18).

2. יִשְׁבֹּב (30:15) *from* שָׁב; יִגְדֹּל (21:8) *from* גָּדַל; יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18); אִשְׁכֵּל (27:45); יִצְמַח (2:5); יִטַּע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); תִּגְעֹו (3:3).

3. יִתֵּן (1:17); תִּתֵּן (3:6); תִּלְךָ (3:14); יִצֵּא (4:16).

1. Stative verbs with middle A, with some exceptions, have in the Imperfect the form יִקְטֹל (*orig. yăḳ-tûl*), the inflection of which is given in § 63.

2. Verbs middle E and verbs middle O, with some verbs middle A, have in the Imperfect a stem with *ă* instead of *ô*; this *ă* is treated like the *ô*.

Remark.—The Imperfect stem קִטַּל, instead of קְטַל, is used also in verbs, whether active or stative, which have a laryngeal for the second or third radical.

3. Some verbs whose first radical is נ, and the verb נָתַן *to give*, have for the Imperfect stem the form קִטַּל, *i. e.*, *ē* instead of *ô* or *ă*. No strong verb has this stem.

Note 1.—There were three Perfect stems, קָטַל, קִטַּל, and קְטַל; and so there are three Imperfect stems, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל, and יִקְטִל, the *ă* in each case being original, while the *ē* and *ô* have come from *î* and *û* respectively.

Note 2.—It will be seen later that the stem-vowel of the Imperative varies with that of the Imperfect.

65. The Remaining Imperfects

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	1 c. sg.	3 f. pl.
Nif'āl	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטַלְנָה (טל)
Pi'el	יִקְטִל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטִל	תִּקְטַלְנָה (טל)
Hiθpā'el	יִתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטְלִי	אֶתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה (טל)
Pū'āl	יִקְטַל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטַל	תִּקְטַלְנָה
Hōf'āl	יִקְטַל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטַל	תִּקְטַלְנָה
Hif'il	יִקְטִיל (יִקְטֹל)	תִּקְטִילִי	אֶקְטִיל	תִּקְטַלְנָה

1. יִפְרֹד (2:10); אֶסְתֵּר (4:14); תִּשְׁחַת (6:11); יִסְבְּרוּ (8:2).

2. יִקְדֵּשׁ (2:3); יִדְבֵּר (8:15); תִּדְבֵּר (31:24).

3. תִּשְׁתַּכְּנָה; יִתְלַקְטוּ (6:6); יִתְעַצֵּב.²
 4. תִּשְׁלָכִי;⁷ תִּקְטָר;⁶ יִסְפָּר;⁵ תִּלְקָטוּ;⁴ יִכְפָּר;³
 5. יִשְׁכַּן (1:4); יִבְדֵּל;⁹ תִּשְׁכִּיתוּ;⁸ תִּשְׁחִיתוּן (3:21); יִלְכֹּשׁ (3:24); תִּשְׁלַךְ (21:15).

1. *a.* The *stem* of the Nif'āl Imperfect differs from that of the Nif'āl Perfect in two particulars:

- (1) the first radical has a vowel,
- (2) the original form of the Imperfect was *yānākātil*. Emphasis upon the preformative caused the elision of the second ā, with the consequent assimilation of the n to the following k and its representation by dāğ. förtē and attenuation of the preformative ā to ĩ.

Note.—The vowel of the ultima, generally —, is sometimes —; *cf.* the interchange of these vowels in the Pī'ēl, and Hiθpā'ēl.

b. In the *inflection* of the Nif'āl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the use of either — or — before נָה;
- (2) the occurrence of — sometimes instead of — under the pref. נ.¹⁰

2. *a.* The *stem* of the Pī'ēl Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate — is now retained.

b. In the *inflection* of the Pī'ēl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the use of Š'wâ under the preformatives, just as also in the Pū'āl (compound Š'wâ under the laryngeal נ); this reduction of the preformative vowel in Pī'ēl and Pū'āl is due to strong stress on the following syllable.
- (2) the use of either — or — (prevailing the former) before נָה.

3. *a.* The *stem* of the Hiθpā'ēl Imperfect is the same as that of the corresponding Perfect, except that נָ does not appear in the preformative syllable.

¹ Judg. 11 : 3.

² Lam. 4 : 1.

³ Isa. 27 : 9.

⁴ Isa. 27 : 12.

⁵ Ps. 88 : 12.

⁶ Lev. 6 : 15.

⁷ Ezek. 16 : 5.

⁸ Deut. 4 : 16.

⁹ Ex. 12 : 15.

¹⁰ Always so in the punctuation system of the Babylonian Jews.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hîṭpă'ēl Imperfect, there is likewise to be noted the use of either — or — (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

4. The stem and inflection of the Pū'āl and Hōf'āl present no new peculiarities.

5. *a.* The *stem* of the Hîf'il Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that (1) under the preformatives the original — is retained, and (2) the causative ה is elided, as also in the Hōf'āl Imperfect.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hîf'il Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the form יִקְטֹל, used as a Jussive (§ 69.), and with

Wāw Conversive (§ 70.), the — of which is regularly lowered from —;

(2) the retention and accentuation of the stem-vowel יִ— before the vowel-additions יִ—, יִ;

(3) the occurrence of —, rather than יִ—, before נָה.

Note 1.—The following table will be found serviceable:

1. Name of stem,	Qāl, Nîf., Pî., Pū., Hîf., Hōf., Hîṭpā.
2. Preformative with vowel,	יִ יִ יִ יִ יִ יִ יִ
3. First radical with vowel,	ק ק ק ק ק ק ק

Note 2.—The various elements used as preformatives and affirmatives appear from the following table, the asterisks representing radicals:

3 m. <i>He will</i>	***י	<i>They will</i>	י****
3 f. <i>She will</i>	***ת	<i>They will</i>	ת****נָה
2 m. <i>Thou wilt</i>	***ה	<i>Ye will</i>	י****ת
2 f. <i>Thou wilt</i>	י****ת	<i>Ye will</i>	ת****נָה
1 c. <i>I shall</i>	***א	<i>We shall</i>	א****נָה

66. The Imperatives

TABULAR VIEW

	Impf.	Inv. 2 m. sg.	Inv. 2 f. sg.	Inv. 2 m. pl.	Inv. 2 f. pl.
Qāl with ō	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קְטִילי	קְטִילוּ	קְטִילְנָה
Qāl with ā	יִקְטֹל	קְטֹל	קְטִילי	קְטִילוּ	קְטִילְנָה
Nîf'āl	יִקְטֹל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילי	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילְנָה

Pi'el	קָטַלְנָה קָטְלוּ קָטְלִי קָטַל יִקְטַל
Hif'il	הִקְטִילְנָה הִקְטִילוּ הִקְטִילִי הִקְטִיל יִקְטִיל
Hiθpā'el	הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה הִתְקַטֵּלוּ הִתְקַטֵּלִי הִתְקַטֵּל יִתְקַטֵּל

1. a. יִשְׁכַּב, (30:15) יִשְׁכַּב; ³כָּתַב, ²יִכְתֹּב; ¹זָכַר, (8:1) יִזְכֹּר.⁴
b. יִשְׁבֻּם, (20:8) יִשְׁבֻּם; ⁸תִּשְׁכְּבוּ, ⁷הִשְׁלֵךְ; ⁶יִשְׁלַךְ, ⁵יִשְׁלִיךְ.⁹
c. יִתְחַתֵּן, ⁷הִשְׁלֵךְ, ⁵יִשְׁלִיךְ; ¹⁰תִּשְׁמַר, (24:6) הִשְׁמַר, ¹²הִתְחַתֵּן.
2. a. תִּשְׁפִּי, ¹³כִּבְשָׁה (1:28); מְלֹאוּ (1:22);
b. הִקְשִׁיבָה, ¹⁵הִקְשִׁיב, ¹⁴הִשְׁלִיכִי, (37:22) הִשְׁלִיכוּ, ¹⁶הִשְׁלִיךְ.

1. The *stem* of the Imperative is the same in every case as that of the Imperfect; it will be noted that, like the Imperfect,

a. The *Qāl* has two forms, one (active) with *ō*, and one (stative) with *ā*.

b. The *Hif'il* corresponds in form to the Jussive Imperfect in *ē* (§ 69.), rather than to the usual Imperfect, which has *î*. Both forms are naturally more quickly spoken than the Indicative.

c. The initial *ה* which is always absent from a preformative in the Impf., appears in the Imperative of the *Nif'al*, *Hif'il*, and *Hiθpā'el*.

Note.—The pure passives *Pū'al* and *Hōf'al* have no Imperative.

2. In the *inflection* of the Imperatives, it will be seen that

a. Before vowel-additions, the vowel of the stem disappears (except in the *Hif'il*); and the short *î* under the first radical of the *Qāl* fem. sg., and masc. pl., stands in a closed syllable, the transliteration being *kīṭ-lî*, *kīṭlû*.

Note.—Occasional forms like *מִשְׁכְּבוּ*¹⁷, *מִלְכִּי*¹⁸, and certain forms with pronominal suffixes (§ 71. 3. b) show that the original *Imv.*

¹ Deut. 9 : 7.

² Ex. 24 : 4.

³ Ex. 17 : 14.

⁴ 2 Sam. 13 : 5.

⁵ Isa. 2 : 20.

⁶ Ex. 7 : 10.

⁷ Ex. 7 : 9.

⁸ Judg. 9 : 33.

⁹ Ex. 8 : 16.

¹⁰ Judg. 13 : 13.

¹¹ Deut. 7 : 3.

¹² 1 Sam. 18 : 22.

¹³ Isa. 47 : 2.

¹⁴ Jer. 7 : 29.

¹⁵ Job 33 : 31.

¹⁶ Ps. 5 : 3.

¹⁷ Ezek. 32 : 20.

¹⁸ Judg. 9 : 10, 12 (*Q^{re}ṭ*).

stem was probably vocalized קטל. Hence the ĭ of fem. sg. and masc. pl. is perhaps thinned from ū.

b. The Hif'il Imv. has ē as its stem-vowel in the masc. sg., and fem. pl., but ĭ in the fem. sg. and masc. pl.

Note 1.—The stem of the Imperative receives no preformatives, and its affirmatives are those of the Imperfect.

Note 2.—On the Imperative with הַֿ (cohortative) see § 69.

67. The Infinitives

TABULAR VIEW

Ḳāl.	Nif'āl.	Pt'el.	Pū'āl.	Hiθpā'el.	Hif'il.	Hōf'āl.
קטול	{ קטל הקטל }	{ קטל קטל }	קטל	התקטל	הקטל	הקטל
קטל	הקטל	קטל		התקטל	הקטיל	

1. הַשָּׁבִים⁴; גָּנֵב⁵; דָּבַר⁶; נָכַס⁷; הִנָּחַן⁸; שָׁמֹר⁹; הִבְדִּיל¹⁰.

2. a. מִשַּׁל¹¹ (1:18); שָׁמַר (3:24); but שָׁכַב (34:7); הִכָּרַת¹²; דָּבַר (17:22); בִּקֵּשׁ¹³; הִבְדִּיל (1:18); הִתְכַּבֵּד¹⁴.

b. מִשָּׁהָה¹⁵; רָחַצָה¹⁶; קָרְבָה¹⁷.

Each stem has two Infinitives, called Absolute and Construct; but no example is found of a Pū'āl or Hōf'āl Infinitive Construct.

1. The Infinitive *Absolute* has the form of a noun, and is not based upon either the Perfect or Imperfect stem.

a. In the penult, an original ā becomes â in the Ḳāl and in one form of the Nif'āl, ĭ in the other Nif'āl, and remains unchanged in the Pt'el, Hiθpā'el and Hif'il; while original ū appears in the Pū'āl and is deflected to ō in the Hōf'āl.

¹ Deut. 5 : 12.

⁵ Isa. 56 : 3.

⁹ Ex. 36 : 2.

² Jer. 32 : 4.

⁶ Num. 15 : 31.

¹⁰ Ex. 30 : 18.

³ Ex. 4 : 14.

⁷ 1 Sam. 10 : 2.

¹¹ Ex. 29 : 29.

⁴ 1 Sam. 17 : 16.

¹² Nah. 3 : 15.

b. *In the ultima:*

(1) ô (= â) in the Kāl, Nif'āl, Pū'āl, and sometimes in Pī'el.

(2) ē in the Hif'il, Hōf'āl, Hīθpā'el and usually in Pī'el.

Remark. 1.—The Nif'āl Infinitive Absolute has two forms, one (נִקְטֹל) following the analogy of the Perfect; the other (הִקְטֹל), following the analogy of the stem appearing in the Inf. Construct and Imperative.

Remark 2.—The ô in the Inf. Abs., arising always from â, is seldom written fully. Old noun forms in Arabic likewise show long vowels written defectively.

2. a. The Infinitive *Construct* has, in each case, the form of the stem found in the Imperfect and Imperative.

Remark.—Stative verbs, which have ä in the Imperfect and Imperative, have, nevertheless, ō in the Infinitive Construct. The cases of an Infinitive Construct with ä are very few.

b. The Kāl Inf. Construct not infrequently takes a form with הִקְטֹל. This form is found especially with the preposition לְ.

Note 1.—The ultimate vowel of the various Infinitives Construct is changeable, while that of the Infinitives Absolute is unchangeable.

Note 2.—Only to the Infinitives Construct may prepositions be prefixed, or suffixes added.

68. *The Participles*

TABULAR VIEW

Qāl Active.	Qāl Stative.	Qāl Passive.	Nif'al.		
קָטַל	קָטֵל	קָטוּל	נִקְטֹל		
Pī'el.	Pū'āl.	Hif'il.	Hōf'āl.	Hīθpā'el.	
Impf.	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֵל	יִקְטִיל	יִקְטֹל	יִתְקַטֵּל
Part.	מִקְטֹל	מִקְטֵל	מִקְטִיל	מִקְטֹל	מִתְקַטֵּל

1. a. רִמַּשׁ (1:26); חָלַם (41:1); חָלַךְ (2:14); עָבַד (4:2); נָחַן (9:12).

b. וָקֵן (18:11); כָּבֵד (13:2); שָׁלֵם (33:18); גָּדַל (26:13).

c. שָׁבוּר (9:26); כָּתוּב¹; דְּרוֹשָׁה²; שָׁבוּר³.

2. נִשְׁפָּט⁴; נִשְׁכָּר⁵; נִפְרָד⁶; נִשְׁפָּט⁷.

3. מְדַבֵּר (27:6); מְבַקֵּשׁ (37:16); מְקַדֵּשׁ⁸; מְתַהַלֵּךְ (3:8); מְשַׁלֵּךְ⁹ (7:4); מְשַׁחֵת (6:13); מְבַדִּיל (1:6).

1. The *Qāl* stem has two participles; the remaining stems, one each:

a. The *Qāl active* is קָטַל (sometimes קוֹטֵל) = *kâtēl for kâtîl*; the ô being obscured from an original â, the ē lowered from î.

b. The *Qāl stative* participle has the form of the Perfect 3 masc. sg., קָטַל (= *kâtēl*); it is not so uniformly used, however, as is the *Qāl active*.

c. In the *Qāl passive* participle, viz., קָטוּל (= *kâtûl for kâtûl*); the û is unchangeable, but the â, rounded from ă, is changeable.

2. The *Nif'al Participle* is the same as the *Nif'al Perfect*, with the vowel of the ultima rounded, since the Participle is a nominal form (§ 36.).

3. The remaining Participles are made by prefixing מְ to that form of their respective stems which is used in the Imperfect:—

a. This מְ has ׀ under it in the *Pi'el* and *Pu'al*, while in the other stems it takes the place of the initial ה of the stem.

b. The ultimate vowel, if not long in the stem, is changed under the tone, the participle being a nominal form.

Note 1.—The מְ is probably related to the pronouns מִי and מֶה.

Note 2.—For feminine forms of the participle, see § 115.

69. Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative

1. אֶהְרָגָה (27:41) *I will kill*; אֶגְדֶּלָה (12:2) *I will make great*; אֶדְבֶּרָה¹⁰ *I will (= must) speak*; נִלְבְּנָה (11:3) *Let us make*

¹ Deut. 28: 61.

⁵ Isa. 61: 1.

⁹ 2 Sam. 20: 21.

² Isa. 62: 12.

⁶ Judg. 4: 11.

¹⁰ 2 Sam. 14: 15.

³ Lev. 22: 22.

⁷ Jer. 2: 35.

⁴ Ps. 19: 7.

⁸ Ezek. 48: 11.

brick; נִשְׂרָפָה (11:3) *Let us burn*; נִכְרְתָה (31:44) *Let us cut* (a covenant); נִזְכָּרָה.¹

2. יִקְטֹל, cf. יִקְטִיל²; יִכְרֹת³; יִפְקֹד (41:34).

3. וְזָכַר⁴ *Think*; חֲלָצָה⁵ *Oh save*; הִקְשִׁיבָה⁶ *Attend*.

Remark.—אִמְלִטָה-נָא (13:9); שְׁמַע-נָא⁷; אִמְלִטָה-נָא (19:20).

Some special forms of the Imperfect and Imperative deserve notice:

1. The *Cohortative* Imperfect:

a. This is characterized by the ending הִיָּ, before which a preceding vowel, unless unchangeable, becomes Š'wâ. It is found, with few exceptions, only in the first person singular and plural.

b. Its special signification is that of *desire, determination, and, in the plural, exhortation*.

2. The *Jussive* Imperfect:

a. This is, wherever possible, a shorter form than the regular Imperfect. It is found chiefly in the 2d and 3d persons; and in *strong* verbs only in the Hif'il stem (viz., with — instead of הִיָּ); but in *all* stems of verbs הִל"ה (§ 82.) and ע"ן (§ 86.). The wâw-conversive form of the Imperfect is also that of the Jussive (cf. § 70.).

b. Its special signification is that of *wish, command*; with a negative, *dissuasion, prohibition*.

3. The *Cohortative* Imperative; this, like the Cohortative Imperfect, is characterized by the ending הִיָּ, and is often more emphatic than the ordinary form. The Hif. Impv. changes — to הִיָּ before הִיָּ.

Remarks.—The modal idea in each of these three forms is intensified or enlivened by the particle נָא, which is frequently found in connection with them.

Note 1.—The regular Imperfect and Imperative forms may without change convey the ideas characteristic of the forms here discussed.

¹ Ct. 1 : 4.

² Ps. 6 : 5.

³ Mal. 2 : 12.

⁴ Ps. 5 : 3.

⁵ Ps. 27 : 9.

⁶ Judg. 13 : 14.

⁷ Neh. 5 : 19.

Note 2.—The shorter form of the Imperative corresponding to the Jussive is confined to ל"ה verbs, *e. g.*, גַּל for גַּלְה.

70. The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Conversive

1. *a.* ... וַיֹּאמֶר (3) ... וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה (2) ... בָּרָא שֵׁית בָּרָא (1:1)
 ... וַיְהִי (4) ... וַיִּרְא ... וַיִּבְדֵּל (5) ... וַיִּקְרָא ... וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ קָרָא
 ... וַיְהִי ... וַיְהִי (6) ... וַיֹּאמֶר (7) ... וַיַּעַשׂ ... וַיִּבְדֵּל ... וַיְהִי
 ... וַיִּקְרָא ... וַיְהִי ... וַיְהִי (9) ... וַיֹּאמֶר ... וַיְהִי
 ... וַיִּקְרָא ... וְלַמָּקוֹה הַמַּיִם קָרָא ... וַיִּרְא (10)
 - b.* (1:14) [וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים] יְהִי מֵאֲרֹת בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם
 וְהָיוּ לְאֹתֹת ... וְהָיוּ לְמַאֲוֹרֹת
 (3:22) פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם מֵעֵץ חַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחָי
 לְעוֹלָם:
 2. *a.* (2:3); וַיִּקְדָּשׁ (2:21); וַיִּסְגֹּר (1:4); וַיִּבְדֵּל (2:2); וַיִּשְׁכַּח (1:22);
 וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:22).
 - b.* (24:14); וַאֲמָרָה (3:22); וְאָכַל (3:22); וְלָקַח (2:24); וְדָבַק (24:14);
 וַאֲכָלָת (3:18).
 3. *a.* וַיִּבְרָךְ (14:15); וַיִּרְדֹּפֶם (1:7); וַיִּבְדֵּל (4:8); וַיַּהֲרֹגֵהוּ (1:22);
 וַיַּחֲשִׁבָהּ (15:6).
 - וַיִּשְׁכַּח (17:3); וַיִּדְבֹּר (18:16); וַיִּשְׁקֹפוּ (15:10); וַיִּבְתֵּר (2:2).
- Remark.**—וַיִּלְבָּשׁ, *but* וַיִּלְבָּשִׁים (3:21).
- b.*¹ וַנִּתְּתִי (3:20); וַיִּשְׁלַחֲתִי (3:16); וַאֲסַפְתִּי (3:13); וַאֲמַרְתִּי (3:21);
 וַנֶּאֱלָתִי (6:6).

The use of the Perfect and Imperfect with the so-called Wāw Conversive² is one of the most marked peculiarities of the language.

¹ These cases are cited from Exodus.

² The form is usually called Wāw Consecutive; but this name claims too much for the form; the older term *Conversive*, while not ideal, is less objectionable.

Only what relates to the forms of the conjunction, and to the verbal forms to which the conjunction is joined, will here be noticed.

1. The facts in the case, briefly stated, are as follows:

a. In continued narrations of the past, the first verb is in the Perfect, while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Imperfect and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of Wâw Conversive.

b. In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can only be conditionally realized, or which are indefinite so far as their character or occurrence is concerned, the first verb is in the Imperfect (or Participle, or Imperative), while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of Wâw Conversive.

Note.—This more common usage is very often modified in various ways; but a consideration of these questions belongs to Syntax, and cannot be taken up here.

2. The form of the conjunction, however, is not the same in both cases:

a. With the *Imperfect*, the conjunction is ׀, but

(1) the following consonant regularly has Dâğěš-förtē;

(2) the Dâğěš-förtē may be omitted from a consonant which has only Š'wâ under it (§ 14. 2), and

(3) before ׀, in the first person, the Dâğěš-förtē being omitted, the preceding — becomes —.

b. With the *Perfect*, the conjunction is the same as the ordinary Wâw Conjunctive, with its various pointings (§ 49.).

3. With reference to the verbal form employed,

a. In the case of the *Imperfect*, there is used,

(1) in the first person, a lengthened form exactly similar to that of the Cohortative (§ 69.)¹—a usage which is rare and late;

¹ Cf. וְאֶשְׁלַח (32:6); וְנִחַלְמָה (41:11); וְנִקְחָהּ (43:21); וְאֶחָדָה (Num. 8:19); also Ez. 7:27-9:6, in which there are seventeen cases.

- (2) in the second and third persons, a short form like that of the Jussive (§ 69.) and found in many weak and biliteral verbs and in the Hif'il of strong verbs.
- (3) a form with accent on the penult, and the consequent vowel changes; but the penult cannot carry the accent unless it is an open syllable, and the final syllable has a changeable vowel. This form cannot occur in the strong verb.
- (4) the ordinary verbal form unchanged.

Remark.—With Wāw Conversive the Hif'il, therefore, has ē instead of î; but this î is usually restored, though written defectively, before suffixes.

b. In the case of the *Perfect*, the usual verbal form is employed; but, *whenever possible*, this form is marked by a change of accent, the tone passing from the penult to the ultima.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the cases in which there is no change of tone are as numerous as those in which there does occur change. These cases are grouped by Driver¹ as follows: (1) in those forms of the Perfect (3 sg., 2 fem. sg., 3 com. pl., 2 masc. pl., 2 fem. pl.) which are already *Milrā'*; (2) when the Perfect is immediately followed by a monosyllable, or dissyllable accented on the penult; (3) when the Perfect is *in pause*; (4) in the 1 pl. of all conjugations, and in 3 fem. sg. and 3 pl. of the Hif'il; (5) in the Kāl of verbs ל"ל and ל"ה; (6) frequently in those forms of ע"ע and Middle-Vowel Kāls and Nif'āls which end in י and ך ך.

71. The Verb with Suffixes

[See Paradigm C at end of book.]

1. *a.* [קָטַלְתָּ for אָכַלְתָּהוּ (37:20); סָמַכְתָּנִי²;
שָׁשְׂפַתְנִי³; מָצַאֲתָנִי⁴; [קָטַלְתָּ for קָטַלְתִּי⁵;
הִכְרַעְתָּנִי⁶; נָתַתָּהוּ⁷; [קָטַלְתָּם for קָטַלְתִּי⁸;
נִשְׁתַּנִּי (31:28); וְכָרַתָּנִי (40:14).

¹ *Use of the Tenses in Hebrew*, § 110.

² Isa. 63 : 5.

³ Ps. 69 : 3.

⁴ Num. 20 : 14.

⁵ Jer. 15 : 10.

⁶ Judg. 11 : 35.

⁷ Ezek. 16 : 19.

⁸ Zech. 7 : 5.

⁹ Num. 20 : 5.

b. רַפְּקוּם; גַּמְלוֹךְ (50:17) for גַּמְלוֹךְ; קָטְלוּ for קָטְלוּ.
(33:13) for רַפְּקוּם.

Remarks.—אָהָב (44:20); שִׁכְחוֹנִי¹; אֲשֶׁרוֹנִי (30:13);
אֲכַבְדְּךָ²; הִשְׁבִּיעְךָ (50:6).

c. גַּמְלוֹךְ; דִּרְשָׁנְהוּ³; שִׁפְטוּם; [קָטְלוֹךְ]. (50:17).

אָהָבְךָ; נִתְּנָם; נִתְּנָהוּ (31:7) for נָתַנוּ; [קָטְלוֹהוּ];

שָׁאַלְךָ; רָחֲמָךְ⁴; שְׁלַחְךָ⁵; עֲבַדְךָ⁶ (32:18).

אֲכַלְתֶּם⁷; אֲחֻזְתֶּם⁸; [קָטְלֶתְךָ, קָטְלֶתְנוּ]; see above, 1. a;

Remark.—יָדַעְתִּי; הִרְגָּהוּ (4:25) for הִרְגֵּנוּ (18:19) for
יָדַעְתִּיהוּ; יִלְדָּתְהוּ⁹ for יִלְדָּתְךָ; יָדַעְתָּ (24:16) for יָדַעְתָּ;
אֲחֻזְתָּ¹⁰ for אֲחֻזְתָּ.

When the object of a verb is a pronoun, it is often expressed by the union of **אֵת** and the pronominal suffix. More often, however, the pronominal suffix is joined directly to the verbal form. This occasions certain changes of termination and of stem. When a suffix is added to a verbal form, the form becomes subject, so far as the influence of the tone is concerned, to the laws controlling the vocalization of nouns.

1. In the case of the *Perfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that the older endings are in many cases retained, as

(1) the older **תָּ**, for the later **תָּ** (3 sg. fem.);

(2) the older **תִּי**, for the later **תִּי** (2 sg. fem.);

(3) the older **תָּן**, for the later **תָּן** (2 pl. masc.), perhaps after the analogy of **י** in the 3d plural.

Remark.—**תָּ** occurs for **תָּ** (2 m. sg.), often before **נִי**.

¹ Jer. 2 : 32.

² Josh. 10 : 19.

³ Deut. 13 : 18.

⁴ Jer. 49 : 24.

⁵ Num. 22 : 17.

⁶ Deut. 15 : 16.

⁷ Ps. 48 : 7.

⁸ Deut. 25 : 1.

⁹ Deut. 15 : 12.

¹⁰ Hos. 2 : 14.

¹¹ 1 Chron. 13 : 3.

¹² 1 Sam. 20 : 22.

¹³ Ruth 4 : 15.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that, in the *Qāl*,

- (1) the first syllable, being no longer pretonic when a suffix is appended, reduces its original *ă* in the open syllable to *Šwâ*; while
- (2) the *ă* of the second syllable, which has been reduced before personal terminations beginning with a vowel, is retained, and, in the open syllable before the tone, rounded to *â*.

Remark 1.—The — of verbs Middle E appears before suffixes.

Remark 2.—The *Pī'el* and *Hīṭpā'el* take — in the last syllable before ך , ם , ן , but elsewhere the vowel is rejected; while the ultimate *î* of the *Hif'il* suffers no change.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to a verbal form ending in a vowel, the suffix is attached directly;
- (2) to a verbal form ending, in ordinary usage, with a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a so-called connecting-vowel which is generally *â*, but before ך , ם , and ן , is *Šwâ*, and before ך is *ē*.
- (3) to the 3 sg. fem. termination ן— , suffixes forming a syllable are attached without a connecting-vowel; other suffixes have a connecting-vowel, viz., *ē* before ך , but *ă* before ם ; the accent, peculiarly, in every case stays on the feminine ending ן— .

Note.—Certain changes are quite frequent: (1) ןְּךְ— to ןְ ; (2) ןְּךְ— to ןְ ; (3) ןְּךְ— to ןְ ; (4) ןְּךְ— to ןְ ; (5) ןְּךְ— to ןְ . In the *third* and *fifth* of these cases, the *dāğ.* is, perhaps, in compensation for the ך . In the *fifth*, the ך of the present form is merely a vowel-letter. In the *fourth* case, the final vowel was dropped, and the *Mäppik* in ך shows it to be a genuine consonant, rather than a vowel-letter.

2. a. תְּכַלְכֵּלְךָ for תְּכַלְכֵּלְךָ ; תְּכַלְכֵּלְךָ ; תְּכַלְכֵּלְךָ .

¹ Job. 19 : 15.

² Jer. 2 : 19.

b. אֶזְכְּרָךְ; (32:18) יִפְגַּשְׁךָ;² אֶזְכְּרֶנִּי;¹ וְיִקְטְלֵנִי;¹

וְיִזְכְּרָה.⁴

תִּשְׁכַּחַנִּי; (40:23) יִשְׁכַּחַהוּ;⁵ וְיִלְבַּשְׁנִי; וְיִקְטְלֵנִי;⁶

אֶמְרָךְ;⁷ תִּלְמָדִם; (3:23) יִשְׁלַחַהוּ; וְיִקְטְלֵךְ; וְיִקְטְלֵנִי;⁸

אֲשַׁמִּידֶם; (37:20) נִשְׁלַכְהוּ; (3:21) וְיִלְבַּשֶׁם; וְיִקְטְלֵנִי;⁹

c. תִּשְׁלִיכְהוּ;¹² תַּכְלִימוּהָ;¹¹ יִסְגִּירוּ-נִי;¹⁰ see examples under b.

תִּזְכְּרֵנוּ; (9:5) אֲדַרְשֶׁנּוּ; וְיִקְטְלֵנוּ;¹³

3. a. אֶמְרָכֶם;¹⁴ אֶכְלָכֶם; (2:17) אֶכְלָךְ; וְיִקְטְלֵךְ; but

בְּבִרְחָךְ; (35:1).

עֲבַדְנוּ;¹⁵ אֶמְרָם; (2:15) שְׁמָרָה; (2:15) עֲבָדָה; וְיִקְטְלָה;¹⁶

Remarks.—דְּבַרְכִּי;¹⁹ דְּבַרְכֶם;¹⁸ לְבַקְשְׁךָ; וְיִקְטְלֵךְ;²⁰

לְבַקְשִׁנִּי;²⁰

b. עֲזָרְנוּ;²³ שְׁמָרֶם;²² וְזָכְרֵנִי;²¹ וְיִקְטְלֵנִי;²⁴

עֲבַדְהוּ;²⁶ תַּפְשִׁוּם;²⁵ וְיִקְטְלוּהָ;²⁷

הִשְׁמִיעֵנִי;²⁸ (23:8) שְׁמַעֲוֵנִי; (23:11) שְׁמַעֲנִי; וְיִקְטְלֵנִי;²⁹

הִשְׁלִיכְהוּ;²⁹

2. In the case of the *Imperfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that נָה (2 and 3 pl. fem.) always yields to ךְּ. Note the analogy to the 3d. pers. plur. in ךְּ, as also appears in the 2d. pers. plur. masc. (see above).

¹ 1 Sam. 24 : 16.

² Job 29 : 14.

³ Deut. 9 : 14.

⁴ Ps. 8 : 5.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 18 : 10.

⁶ Judg. 16 : 28.

⁷ Josh. 10 : 4.

⁸ Ex. 4 : 3.

⁹ Ps. 137 : 6.

¹⁰ Ps. 13 : 2.

¹¹ 1 Sam. 23 : 11.

¹² Jer. 23 : 38.

¹³ Ex. 12 : 31.

¹⁴ Ps. 16 : 1.

¹⁵ 1 Kgs. 20 : 18.

¹⁶ Ps. 42 : 7.

¹⁷ Deut. 5 : 31.

¹⁸ Ruth 2 : 15.

¹⁹ Ps. 42 : 11.

²⁰ Ex. 19 : 9.

²¹ Prov. 4 : 21.

²² 1 Sam. 7 : 3.

²³ 1 Sam. 1 : 19.

²⁴ Ps. 57 : 10.

²⁵ Ex. 1 : 22.

²⁶ Ex. 14 : 5.

²⁷ 1 Sam. 27 : 1.

²⁸ Josh. 10 : 6.

²⁹ Ps. 143 : 8.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that before suffixes,

- (1) the ŭ (lowered to ō) of *Ḳāl* forms ending in a consonant usually becomes ׀, but ֹ before ך, ם, ן, the *Š'wā* preceding the suffix being vocal;
- (2) the *ā* of *Ḳāl* forms ending in a consonant is retained and rounded to *ā*;
- (3) the final vowel of *Pī'el* forms ending in a consonant is ordinarily reduced to ׀, but is deflected to ě before ך, ם, ן; while the *î* of *Hif'il* forms remains.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel the suffix is attached directly; while
- (2) to verbal forms ending in a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a connecting-vowel, which is generally ē, but ׀ before ך, ם, ן; and ě, sometimes *ā*, before ך;
- (3) in pausal and emphatic forms, suffixes are often attached to a verbal form ending in *an*, which under the tone becomes ěn, of which the ן is generally assimilated.

Note 1.—This syllable, ordinarily treated as a union-syllable and called *Nûn Epenthetic* or *Demonstrative*, is found also before suffixes in old Aramaic. It is probably an old form of the verb.

Note 2.—In the endings ןָ׀ (3 m. sg.) and ןָ׀׀ (3 f. sg.), the *Dāğēš-förtē* in ן perhaps is in compensation for the ך from ןך and ך respectively.

3. In the case of *Inf.* and *Imvs.* with suffixes, it is to be noted that,

a. The *Ḳāl Infinitive* (construct) takes

- (1) before ך, ם, ן, generally, the form קטל (ֹ); but
- (2) before other suffixes the form קטל׀, the ֹ, in both cases, standing in a closed syllable.

(3) as connecting-vowels, those used in the inflection of nouns.

Remark 1.—The *Pī'el Infinitive* takes ׀ before ך, ם, ן.

Remark 2.—The *Infinitive* may take either the *verbal* suffix, ןי, or the *nominal* suffix ן׀.

b. The *Kāl Imperative*, taking the connecting-vowel of the Impf.,

- (1) in the 2 masc. sg., follows the analogy of the Infinitive;
- (2) in the 2 masc. pl., suffers no change;
- (3) in the 2 fem. pl., has the form קטלִי instead of קטלִינָה, just as in the corresponding form of the Imperf. with suffixes.

Remark 1.—The Imperative in *ā* retains and rounds the *ā*, as does the Imperfect.

Remark 2.—In the Hif'il, the form הִקטִיל is used instead of הִקטֵל.

Note.—The Participles, before suffixes, undergo the same vowel changes as regular nouns of the same formation, and may take either the nominal or the verbal suffixes.

72. General View of the Strong Verb

Mood or Tense.	1. Kāl.	2. Nif'al.	3. Pi'āl.	4. Hif'al.	5. Pu'āl.	6. Hif'il.	7. Höf'al.
Perfect (3 m. sg.)	קטל ¹	נִקְטַל	קָטַל ²	קָטַל ³ הִקְטִיל	קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
Imperfect (3 m. sg.)	יִקְטֹל ⁴	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטִיל ⁵	יִקְטִיל
Imperative	קְטֹל	קְטַל	קְטַל	הִקְטַל	—	הִקְטַל	—
Infinitive Absolute	קְטֹל	קְטַל	קְטַל	הִקְטַל	קְטַל	הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל
Infinitive Construct	קְטֹל	קְטַל	קְטַל	הִקְטַל		הִקְטִיל	
Participle Active	קוֹטֵל		מְקַטֵּל	מְקַטֵּל		מְקַטִּיל	
Participle Passive	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל			מְקַטָּל		מְקַטָּל

¹ Cf. also the Middle E and Middle O forms, קָטַל.

² Cf. also the form with original — in the ultima, קָטַל.

³ Cf. also the form with original — in the ultima, הִקְטַל.

⁴ Cf. also the forms with — and —, יִקְטֹל, יִקְטַל.

⁵ Cf. also the form used as a Jussive, and with Wāw Conversive, יִקְטִיל.

REMARKS

1. The *Ḳāl* is the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).

2. The *Nīf'āl* has in every form the letter נ; this letter, however, is assimilated and represented by *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitives (§ 58.).

3. The *Pī'el* has everywhere (1) the vowel — under the first radical (except in the Perfect), and (2) a *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* characteristic in the second radical (§ 58.).

4. The *Hīṭpā'el* is the same as the *Pī'el* (except in the Perfect) with the syllable הִת prefixed (§ 58. 7).

5. The *Pū'āl* has everywhere (1) the vowel — under the first radical, and (2) a *Dāḡēš-fōrtē* characteristic in the second radical (§ 58. 4).

6. The *Hif'il* has in all forms (except the Perfect) the vowel — under the *preformative* (§ 58. 5).

7. The *Hōf'āl* has in all forms the vowel ö (or ü) under the *preformative* (§ 58. 6).

B. THE LARYNGEAL VERB

73. Classes of Laryngeal Verbs

1. עֹבַד (2:24); הָפַךְ (3:24); אָבַל (18:11); עָצַר (20:18).
2. רָחַף (1:2); שָׁחַט¹; בָּעָרָה²; שָׂאֵל³; נִבְחַל⁴.
3. שָׁמַע (3:8); שָׁלַח (3:22); בָּטַח⁵; בָּקַע (7:11); פָּתַח (42:27); נִבְחַח⁷.

Remark.—וִיבָרַךְ (1:28); תִּרְמַסְנָה⁸; יִקְרַבְתִּי⁹.

A Laryngeal Verb is one the root of which contains one or more laryngeal radicals. They fall into three classes, viz.:

1. *Pē* (פ) Laryngeal, of which the first radical is a laryngeal (§ 74.).
2. *Āyīn* (ע) Laryngeal, of which the second radical is a laryngeal (§ 75.).

¹ Isa. 24 : 7.

² Jer. 39 : 6.

³ Num. 11 : 3.

⁴ Judg. 5 : 25.

⁵ 1 Sam. 28 : 21.

⁶ Ps. 28 : 7.

⁷ Isa. 55 : 9.

⁸ Isa. 28 : 3.

⁹ Isa. 46 : 13.

3. Láměd (ל) Laryngeal, of which the third radical is a laryngeal (§ 76.).

Remark.—Verbs with ל as first or second radical show some of the characteristics of laryngeal verbs, especially in the refusal of ל to take Dāḡēš-fōrtē.

Note.—The terms Pē Laryngeal, etc., are based upon the order of the radicals in the old paradigm-verb, פֿעֿל, the first radical being designated by פ, the second by ע, and the third by ל.

74. Verbs 'פ Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm D]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl with ō in Impf.	Kāl with ā in Impf.	NIFĀL.	HIFĀL.	HOFĀL.
Perf.	עָטַל	עָטַל	נָעַטַל	הָעָטַיל	הָעָטַיל
Impf.	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַיל	יַעְטַיל
Imv.	עָטַל	עָטַל	הָעָטַל	הָעָטַל	—
Inf. abs.	עָטוּל	עָטוּל	{ נָעַטַל הָעָטַל }	הָעָטַל	הָעָטַל
Inf. const.	עָטַל	עָטַל	הָעָטַל	הָעָטַיל	
Part act.	עָטַל	עָטַל		מָעָטַיל	
Part. pass.	עָטוּל	עָטוּל	נָעַטַל		מָעָטַל

1. [יַעְטַל]; וְתִרְאֶה (1:9); אֶחָבָא (3:10); יֹאכֵל (6:21); יִהְיֶה־פָּךְ.¹
2. a. [יַעְטַל]; יַעֲלֶה (2:6); תַּעֲבֹד (4:12); יַעֲבֹב- (2:24); יַעֲשֹׂו (3:7).
- b. [יַעְטַל]; נָעַטַל; הָעָטַיל; יַחֲזֹק (41:56); נִהְיֶה־פָּךְ;² תִּתְחַדֵּל;³ יַחֲזִיק;⁴ הָעָבִיר (47:21); but יִהְיֶה- (1:29); יִחְיֶה (31:32); יֹאסֵף (29:22).

¹ Ex. 14 : 5.

² Ex. 7 : 15.

³ Ruth 1 : 18.

⁴ Deut. 22 : 25.

3. a. עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); עֲבֹד (2:5); אֲכָלָה (2:17); אֲרוּרָה (3:17);
הָרְגוּ (4:25); עָשָׂה (6:14); אָמַר whence לֵאמֹר (1:22);
אָכַל (47:24); אָסַף.¹
- b. נֶעֱשָׂה (1:26); אֶעֱשֶׂה (2:18); [הָעֵטַל] נִחָמַר (2:9);
יִחְשְׁבָה²; יִחְגֹּר³; יִחְשְׁבָה (15:6).
- c. יִהְיֶה (4:8); יַעֲבֹדוּ (27:29); יַעֲבֹרוּ (37:28); נִהְפְּכוּ.⁵
- d. הָעֵמְדָה⁶, but יִהְיֶה עֵמְדָה⁷; יֵאָסֵף (29:22) but יֵאָסְפוּ.⁸

Verbs, whose first radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled*; hence the Dāğēš-förtē, representing ך, in the Nif'al Impf., Inv., and Inf., is rejected, and the preceding — becomes — (even before ה).

2. *The laryngeal prefers before it the a-class vowels*; hence

a. In the Kāl Impf. with ō, and in the Kāl Impf. of verbs that are also לָה (§ 82.), the original ä of the preformative is retained; while

b. In the Kāl Impf. with —, in the Nif'al Perf. and Part., and in the Hif'il Perf., the original preformative vowel is deflected to ě, for the sake of euphony.

Remark 1.—A few cases occur of forms like יַעֲטַל or יַעֲטֹל.

Remark 2.—In הִיָּה and הִיָּה the preformative vowel is regularly attenuated to ĩ as in the strong verb.

Remark 3.—In the Hif. Pf. 3d sg. masc. and fem. and 3d pl., the ě of the preformative is due to the influence of the other six forms in which ä is the stem-vowel and the preformative vowel undergoes deflection on its account.

3. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple Š'wâ*; hence

a. When the first radical is initial and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would have a simple Š'wâ, it takes instead —, or, particularly in the case of א, —.

¹ Num. 21 : 16.

² Ex. 7 : 17.

³ Ruth 1 : 18.

⁴ Ps. 31 : 9.

⁵ Ex. 7 : 15.

⁶ Num. 3 : 6.

⁷ Lev. 8 : 7.

⁸ Ex. 4 : 29.

b. When the first radical is medial, it may either, according to the inflection of the strong verb, have under it a silent Š'wâ or, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, it may receive a compound Š'wâ as a helping-vowel, which always corresponds to the preceding vowel; thus, $\text{--} \text{--}$, $\text{--} \text{--}$, $\text{--} \text{--}$ (ö).

c. When, in inflection, a compound Š'wâ would come to stand before a simple Š'wâ, as when vowel-additions are made to a word, the compound Š'wâ gives way to its corresponding short vowel.

d. The combination $\text{--} \text{--}$ very frequently becomes $\text{--} \text{--}$, when, in inflection, the tone is removed to a greater distance.

Note.—The ה and ח of הִיָּה and חִיָּה have a silent Š'wâ according to b (above), when medial and vowelless; but a compound Š'wâ ($\text{--} \text{--}$), when initial and without a full vowel.

75. Verbs 'y Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm E]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāḏ.	Nir'āl.	Pr'āl (1).	Pū'āl (1).	Pr'āl (2).	Pū'āl (2).	Hiḥpā'āl.
Perf.	הִתְקַאֵל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל
Impf.	יִתְקַאֵל	יִקַּח	יִקַּח	יִקַּח	יִקַּח	יִקַּח	יִקַּח
Imv.	הִתְקַאֵל	קַח	קַח	קַח	קַח	קַח	קַח
Inf. abs.	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל
Inf. const.	הִתְקַאֵל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל	קִחַל
Part. act.	מִתְקַאֵל	מִקַּח	מִקַּח	מִקַּח	מִקַּח	מִקַּח	מִקַּח
Part. pass.	מִתְקַאֵל	מִקַּח	מִקַּח	מִקַּח	מִקַּח	מִקַּח	מִקַּח

1. a. נִאֵץ⁶; נִאֵר⁵; שָׂאֵל⁴; but also מִאֲנָהֶם³; גִּאֲלָנוּ²; בִּאֵר¹;
וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:22); וַיִּגְרֶשׁ (3:24); גִּרְשֵׁת (4:14); בִּרְךְ (28:6);
וַיִּבְרָךְ⁷

¹ Deut. 1 : 5.

⁵ Lam. 2 : 7.

² Mal. 1 : 7.

³ Num. 16 : 30.

⁴ Ex. 16 : 28.

⁷ 2 Sam. 7 : 29.

⁶ Ps. 109 : 19.

- b. מִרְחַף²; נַחֲמוּ³ (6:17); נִחַמְתִּי⁴ (1:2); מִרְחַף⁵; פָּהֲרָם⁶; יִבְעַר⁷; וּבְעֵרָת⁸; הִטְהִירוּ⁹ (45:13); יִמְהַר¹⁰ (18:6).
2. a. אַחֲרִי¹¹; שָׁאֵל¹²; יִבְעַר¹³; תִּגְאֹל¹⁴; יִבְחַר¹⁵ (34:19); לֵהט¹⁶.
- b. טַחֲנִי¹⁷; שְׂאֵבִי¹⁸; צַעֲקִי¹⁹; נַחֲמוּ²⁰; טַעֲנוּ²¹; שִׁחֲטוּ²²; שְׂאֵלִי²³.
- c. יִמְהַר²⁴; יִבְעַר²⁵ (6:11); תִּשְׁחַת²⁶; יִגְאֹל²⁷; תִּגְאֹל²⁸; שָׁאֵל²⁹ (18:6).
3. נִבְחָלוּ³⁰; cf. also the words cited under 2. b.

Verbs, whose second radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled; but*

a. While in the case of א (generally), and of ר (always), the preceding vowel is changed (ă to â, ĩ to ē, ŭ to ō),

b. In the case of the stronger laryngeals, viz., ע (prevailing), ה and ח (almost always), the preceding vowel is retained short, the doubling being implied (§ 42. 1. b).

Note 1.—Lowering of ŭ to ō in the Pū'āl takes place frequently in verbs which retain the ĩ or â of the Pī'el.

Note 2.—In a few verbs, especially those with א, the vowel is changed in some parts of the inflection, but in other parts retained.

Note 3.—The vowel which is strengthened on account of the rejection of Dāḡēš-fōrtē is unchangeable.

2. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels; this is seen*

a. In the occurrence of â, after the laryngeal, in the Kāl Impf. and Inv., rather than ō, even in Active verbs; and sometimes in the Pī'el Perf., rather than ē.

¹ Isa. 40 : 1.

² Deut. 32 : 21.

³ Ex. 3 : 3.

⁴ Ex. 12 : 21.

⁵ Nah. 3 : 14.

⁶ Ruth 4 : 4.

⁷ Prov. 30 : 12.

⁸ 1 Kgs. 14 : 10.

⁹ Ruth 4 : 6.

¹⁰ Gen. 45 : 17.

¹¹ Isa. 47 : 2.

¹² Lev. 25 : 30.

¹³ Gen. 35 : 2.

¹⁴ Gen. 13 : 11.

¹⁵ Deut. 4 : 32.

¹⁶ Isa. 40 : 1.

¹⁷ Jer. 48 : 19.

¹⁸ Ex. 15 : 15.

¹⁹ Deut. 13 : 6.

²⁰ Ruth 4 : 4.

²¹ Mal. 3 : 19.

²² Jer. 22 : 20.

²³ Josh. 15 : 18.

b. In the occurrence of *ă*, before the laryngeal, in the *Ḳāl* Imv. fem. sg. and masc. plur. But it is to be noted that

c. In the *Ḳāl* Inf. const., the usual *ō* remains; and likewise the ultimate *ē* in the *Nif'al* and *Pī'el* Imperfects.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the laryngeal exerts less influence on a following than on a preceding vowel.

3. The laryngeal prefers compound to simple *Šwâ*; this is seen in the almost universal occurrence of — under the second radical instead of — .

76. Verbs ל' Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm F]

TABULAR VIEW

	Ḳāl.	Nif'al.	Pī'el.	Hif'il	Hīpā'el.
Perf.	קָטַח	נִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Impf.	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִתְקַטַּח
Imv.	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	הִתְקַטַּח
Inf. abs.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	—
Inf. const.	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Part. act.	קָטַח		מִקְטַח	מִקְטִיחַ	מִתְקַטַּח
Part. pass.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטַח			

1. a. *יִצְמַח* (2:5); *יָפַח* (2:7); *יָטַע* (2:8); *יִשְׁלַח* (3:22); *יִשְׁלַח*.¹
 b. *יִדְרַע* (41:31); *יִשְׁבַּע* (31:53); *הִלְקַח*²; *שִׁלַּח*³; *יִנְגַּע* (12:17);
יִשְׁלַח (8:7); *שִׁלַּח*⁴; *שִׁלַּח* [Inf.] (8:10); *יִצְמַח* (2:9);
יִשְׁבַּע (50:25); *הוֹשַׁע*⁵; *הוֹדַע*⁶; *יִתְנַגַּח*⁷; *הִתְוֹדַע* (45:1);
But cf.: *זָרַע* (1:29); *יָדַע* (3:5); *מִזְבַּח*⁸; *מִשְׁתַּנַּע*⁹; *and*
*שִׁלַּח*¹⁰; *פָּתַח*¹¹; *הִגִּבַּח*¹²; *הִשְׁבַּע*¹³; *הִמְלִיחַ*¹⁴

¹ Ex. 4 : 4.

² Jer. 31 : 7.

³ 1 Sam. 21 : 15.

⁴ Ex. 13 : 19.

⁵ 1 Sam. 4 : 19.

⁶ Prov. 9 : 9.

⁷ Deut. 22 : 7.

⁸ Ezek. 16 : 4.

⁹ Ex. 9 : 7.

¹⁰ Dan. 11 : 40.

¹¹ Isa. 58 : 6.

¹² Ex. 4 : 23.

¹³ 1 Kgs. 3 : 3.

¹⁴ Isa. 7 : 11.

- c. מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); תַּצְמִיחַ (3:18); יִזְרַע¹; פָּתַח²; פָּתַח³;
שָׁלַח⁴; נִשְׁלַח⁵; לִפְתַּח⁶; לִשְׁמַח⁷; יִזְרַע⁸; יִשְׁמַע⁹;
בָּקַע¹⁰; אִשְׁלַח¹¹.

[See also the cases cited above, in fourth and fifth lines under *b*.]

- d. הִמְלִיחַ¹²; הִשְׁבַּעַת¹³; שִׁבַּחַת¹⁴; לִקְחַת¹⁵; לִקְחַת¹⁶.
2. הִפְקַחְנָה (3:7); שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10); יִדְעַתִּי (4:9); לִקְחַת¹⁷ (3:19).
נִשְׁלַחַךְ¹⁸; בִּשְׁלַחַךְ¹⁹; נִשְׁלַחַךְ (26:29).

Verbs whose *third* radical is a laryngeal exhibit, according to § 42. 1–3, the following peculiarities:

1. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels*; this is seen

a. In the occurrence of *ä* before the laryngeal, in the *Ḳāl* Impf. and Imv. (where *ä* was a collateral form), rather than *ō*, even in Active verbs.

b. In the retention of the original stem-vowel *ä* (§ 59.) in all forms where in the strong verb it becomes *ē*, except Infs. abs., and Participles.

c. In the insertion of a *Päθāḥ*-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*) under a final laryngeal when the latter is preceded by a heterogeneous vowel, viz.:

(1) by a naturally long vowel, י, ם, or ם, or

(2) by a vowel essential to the form, as *ō* in the *Ḳāl* Inf. construct; or

(3) by the tone-long *ē*, which is retained *in pause* and also in the Infs. abs. and Parts., because they are really nominal forms.

d. In the insertion of a helping-vowel, viz., *Päθāḥ*, under the laryngeal, in the 2 fem. sg. of the various Perfects.

2. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple Š^wâ*; but this preference is indicated only before pronominal suffixes; the simple Š^wâ

¹ Ps. 97 : 11.

² Num. 19 : 15.

³ Deut. 15 : 8.

⁴ Num. 22 : 37.

⁵ Esth. 3 : 13.

⁶ Isa. 45 : 1.

⁷ Ps. 106 : 5.

⁸ Deut. 21 : 4.

⁹ 1 Sam. 1 : 13.

¹⁰ Job 28 : 10.

¹¹ Ex. 5 : 2.

¹² 1 Kgs. 2 : 15.

¹³ Ezek. 22 : 12; cf. 1

Kgs. 14 : 3.

¹⁴ Isa. 17 : 10; cf. Jer. 13 : 25.

¹⁵ Ezek. 27 : 33.

¹⁶ Ezek. 16 : 4.

¹⁷ Jer. 28 : 15.

¹⁸ 1 Sam. 21 : 3.

¹⁹ Deut. 15 : 18.

being retained under the third radical wherever in ordinary inflection the strong verb would have it.

Note 1.—The Nif'al Inf. abs. is נִקְטַח following the analogy of the Perfect stem, rather than that of the Imperfect (§ 67.).

Note 2.—The Pi'el Inf. abs. and Inf. const. are the same (cf. the 'ע laryngeal verb), except that the former, being treated as a noun, changes its ä through ĭ to — and takes Păθāḥ-furtive.

Note 3.—Verbs with ה (i. e., ה with Măppik) as their third radical are 'ל laryngeal, and are carefully to be distinguished from verbs with the vowel-letter ה (§ 82.).¹

C. THE WEAK VERB

77. Classes of Weak Verbs

1. נָתַן (1:17); נָטַע (2:8); נָפַל (4:6); נָגַשׁ (33:7); נָכַח (32:12).
2. אָמַר (1:3); אָכַל (2:16); אָהַב (27:9); אָחַז (25:26); אָכַח (24:5); אָפַח (40:1).
3. יָשַׁב (4:16), *for* וָשַׁב; יָצַר (2:8); יָבַשׁ (8:14); יָלַד (4:18).
4. יָטַב (12:13); יָקַץ (9:24); יָנַק (21:7); יָיִשׁר (13:10).
5. שָׁקַח (2:6); בָּנָה (11:5); נָטָה (33:19); גָּלָה (35:7); עָשָׂה (1:11).
6. בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); מָלָא (1:28); נָשָׂא (4:7); טָמֵא (34:5).

Those verbs the roots of which contain one or more weak consonants are called Weak Verbs. The consonants in question are such as either easily contract, or quiesce, or suffer elision. The following classes of Weak Verbs are recognized:

1. Pē Nûn (פֿ"ן), in which the first radical is ן (§ 78.).
2. Pē 'Ālĕf (אֿ"א), in which the first radical is א, and is in some forms quiescent (§ 79.). There are six such verbs.
3. Pē Wāw (וֿ"ו), in which the first radical is ם and is sometimes contracted and sometimes elided (§ 80.).

¹ The following is a list of these verbs: נָכַח *be high*; נָכַח *long for*; נָכַח (in *Hiepalpel*) *delay*; נָכַח *shine*; נָכַח *be astonished*.

² Jer. 18 : 4.

4. Pē Yôd (פ"י), in which the first radical is י__ and is contracted (§ 81.).

5. Lāmēd Hē (ל"ה), in which the last radical ך or י is often dropped. Many such forms close with the vowel-letter ה, whence the verb gets its name (§ 82.).

6. Lāmēd 'Ālēf (ל"א), in which the last radical is א, which frequently quiesces (§ 83.).

Note 1.—The Weak Verbs were in all probability once Bi-literal Verbs, and should be treated in Chapter XII. They are kept here, however, for the sake of simplicity of presentation to students just entering upon the study of the language.

Note 2.—A single verb sometimes contains more than one weak radical and so combines characteristics of more than one class.

78. Verbs Pē Nûn (פ"נ)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm G, p. 201.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl. Impf. w. ֿ.	Kāl. Impf. w. ֿ.	Nifāl.	Hifil.	Höfāl.
Perf.	נָטַל	נָטַל	נָטַל	הִטִּיל	הִטִּיל
Impf.	יִטֹּל	יִטֹּל	יִנָּטַל	יִטִּיל	יִטֹּל
Imv.	נָטַל	טַל	הִנָּטַל	הִטֹּל	—
Inf. abs.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	{ נָטַל הִנָּטַל }	הִטֹּל	הִטֹּל
Inf. const.	נָטַל	טַלְתַּ	הִנָּטַל	הִטִּיל	הִטֹּל
Part. act.	נָטַל	נָטַל		מִטִּיל	
Part. pass.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	נָטַל		מִטֹּל

1. a. נָטַל; נָטַל; נָטַל; but cf. נָטַל (נָטַל); נָטַל (20 : 6).

¹ Ex. 34 : 30.

² 2 Sam. 14 : 10.

³ Eccl. 3 : 2.

⁴ Num. 4 : 5.

b. גַּשׁוּ; גִּשְׁה- (45:4); וְשָׁקַח- (27:26); גַּשׁל²; גַּע³.

Remark.—נָפְלוּ; נִתְּחַץ⁴; נִצֵּר⁵; כִּנְפֹּל⁶; לְנִדָּר⁷; כְּנָבֵל⁸.

2. a. נִצְבִּים (6:7); נִתְּמַתִּי (3:3); תִּגְעוּ (2:8); יִטַּח (2:7); יִפֹּחַ (18:2).

b. וַיִּפֹּל (2:21); הִשִּׂיא (3:13); הִגִּיד (3:11); יָקַם (4:15); יִגְדֹּר (22:20).

Remark 1.—תִּגְגְּשׁוּ¹⁴; יִנְהָרוּ¹³; יִנְאֹף¹²; יִנְאָמוּ¹¹; יִנְהֹם¹⁰.

Remark 2.—לָקַח (4:11); קָח (6:21); יָקַח (2:15); לָקַח (2:22).

Remark 3.—נִתְּחַץ (14:21); יִתֵּן (1:17); נִתְּתִי (1:29); נִתְּחַץ (41:43); נִתְּחַץ (4:12).

Verbs whose first radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The *loss* of נ takes place (§ 40. 1) when initial and with only a Šwâ to sustain it:

a. Generally in the Kāl Inf. Const. of verbs whose stem-vowel in the Impf. and Imv. is ä; in this case the ending ת is taken on in compensation and the form becomes a Seğolate.

b. In the Kāl Imv. of verbs which have ä in the Imperfect.

Remark.—The Kāl Infinitive and Imperative of verbs with ō in the Imperfect do not often lose the initial נ.

2. The *assimilation* of נ takes place (§ 39. 1) when, having under it a silent Šwâ, it closes a preformative syllable,

a. In the Kāl Imperfect, and Nif'āl Perfect and Part.

b. Throughout the Hif'il and Höf'āl.

Note 1.—The original preformative vowel ŭ appears in the Höf'āl, on account of the sharpened syllable (§ 35. 1).

Note 2.—Care must be taken not to confuse with verbs נ"פ, (1) those verbs נ"פ which assimilate נ (§ 80.) or drop it (in Inf. Const. and Imv. Kāl); (2) those so-called נ"נ forms which have a

¹ 2 Sam. 1: 15.

² Deut. 23: 23.

³ Hos. 10: 8.

⁴ Jer. 51: 44.

⁵ Ex. 3: 5.

⁶ 2 Sam. 3: 34.

⁷ Isa. 5: 29.

⁸ Isa. 58: 3.

⁹ Ps. 144: 5.

¹⁰ Ps. 34: 14.

¹¹ Jer. 23: 31.

¹² Deut. 31: 26.

¹³ Isa. 34: 4.

¹⁴ Ps. 58: 7.

¹⁵ Lev. 20: 10.

Dāḡēš-förtē (§ 85.); and (3) the Middle Vowel Nif'al Impf. which also has Dāḡēš-förtē.

Remark 1.—The נ remains *un*-assimilated in verbs 'ע laryngeal, and in a few isolated instances besides.

Remark 2.—The verb לקח *take* treats ל like נ in the Kāl and Hōf'al, but in the Nif'al (נלקח) the ל is retained.

Remark 3.—The verb נתן is peculiar (1) in its Inf. Const. נתת (= תנתת), which has as its stem-vowel ĩ, (2) in the appearance of the same vowel ĩ changed to ē, in the Imv. (תן) and Imperf. (יתן), and (3) in the assimilation of the third radical in inflection.

79. Verbs Pē 'Ālēf (פ"א)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm H, p. 202.]

1. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); תֹּאבֵל (2:16); נֹאבֵל (3:2); וַתֹּאמֶר (3:2); אֹבֵל (3:12).

2. תֹּאבֵל (2:16), but תֹּאבֵל (3:6); נֹאבֵל (3:2), but יֹאבֵל (3:6); וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3).

Remark.—אֹבֵל (2:17); לֹאמֶר (1:22), for לֹאמֶר (6:21); יֹאמֶר (10:9).

Of the verbs having פ for their first radical, there are six (see § 77.) which show certain peculiarities in the Kāl Imperfect:

1. The first radical פ loses its consonantal character, and the vowel of the preformative, orig. ä, is ô (rounded from â, which was lengthened from ä in compensation for the quiescence of פ).¹

Note.—This פ is retained orthographically, except in the first sing., where it is dropped after the preformative פ (= I).

2. The Imperfect stem-vowel is ē (from ĩ) in pause; but elsewhere generally ä; when the accent recedes, it is ě.

Remark.—Outside of the Kāl Imperfect, these verbs are treated as verbs 'פ laryngeal (§ 74.).

Note.—A few verbs are treated sometimes as פ"פ, sometimes as 'פ laryngeal.

¹ Cf. וַיֹּאמֶר for וַיֹּאמֶר (Num. 11 : 25).

80. *Verbs Pē Wāw* (פ"ו)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 203.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl. Impf. w. ē.	Kāl. Impf. w. ā.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Hof'al.
Perf.	יָטַל	יָטַל	נוֹטַל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטַל
Impf.	יִטַּל	יִיטַל	יִנְטַל	יִהְיוּטַל	יִנְטַל
Imv.	טַל	יִטַּל	הִנְטַל	הוֹטַל	—
Inf. abs.	יִטּוֹל	יִטּוֹל	—	הוֹטַל	—
Inf. const.	טֹלֶת	יִטַּל	הִנְטַל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטַל
Part. act.	יֹטֵל	יֹטֵל	—	מוֹטִיל	—
Part. pass.	יִטּוֹל	יִטּוֹל	נוֹטַל	—	מוֹטַל

1. יָדַע (4:26); וָלַד (4:18) for יָלַד; וָדַע (4:1) for יָדַע.

2. a. יָצָא (4:16); וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16); וַתֵּלֶךְ (4:1).

יָדַע (4:17); יָלַד (18:13); אָלַד (3:16); תֵּלְדִי (24:55); תֵּשֶׁב (3:7).

יָצָא (8:16); לָךְ (12:1); יָשַׁב (20:15); דָּע (20:7); לָדַת (4:2); דַּעַת (3:22).

b. תִּירָאוּן (21:10); יִירָשׁ¹; אֵינִשָּׁן (2:21); יִישָׁן.Remark 1.—לָדַת (4:2); דַּעַת (3:22); רָשַׁת²; לָדַהּ³; יָדָהּ⁴; יָדָהּ⁵.יָכַלְתָּ⁶; יָבִישָׁת (8:7); לִיֶּסֶד⁷; בִּיבִישׁ⁸; יִירָא⁹.Remark 2.—תִּבְהָ (11:3); רָדָה (45:9); שָׁבָה (27:19); לָכָה¹⁰.

Remark 3.—תֵּלְךְ (12:4); וַיֵּלֶךְ (26:16); לָכָה (11:31); לָכָת (3:15).

3. a. יָוִלְדָּה (4:18); יוֹתָר (32:25); תִּוָּרֵשׁ (45:11); הוֹסִירוּ¹¹; בְּהוֹלִיד (21:5).¹ Ps. 13 : 4.² Gen. 20 : 8.³ Deut. 1 : 29.⁴ Lev. 20 : 24.⁵ Ex. 2 : 4.⁶ Isa. 37 : 3.⁷ Josh. 22 : 25.⁸ Isa. 27 : 11.⁹ Isa. 51 : 16.¹⁰ Deut. 9 : 28.¹¹ Num. 22 : 6.¹² Ps. 2 : 10.

b. *יִנָּדַע*; *נִדָּר* (21:3); *הוֹלִיד* (11:27); *הוֹלִידוּ* (5:4); *וַיִּלָּד* (5:3).

c. *יִנָּבֵל*; *תִּנְבֵּלָנָה* (39:1); *הוֹרֵד*.

4. *תִּצְעֵהוּ*⁴; *יִצַּע*⁵; *יִצֵּק* (28:18); *תִּצַּח*⁶; *הִצִּית*⁷; *תִּצְתִּי*⁸.

Verbs whose first radical was originally ך exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The original ך passes over into י (§ 44. 1. a) whenever it would be initial, as in the *Qāl*, *Pī'el* and *Pū'āl* Perfects and Inf. Abs., the *Qāl* Part., and the strong form of the *Qāl* Inf. Const.; and frequently also after the prefix הַת (§ 44. 1. b).

2. In the *Qāl* Imperfect, Imperative and Inf. Const., two treatments exist, according as the radical ך (or י) is rejected or retained:

a. In those verbs which reject the radical ך,

(1) the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ē (from ĭ), or (before laryngeals) ä, while the preformative takes unchangeable ê in compensation for the loss of ך.

(2) the *Imperative* has the same vowel as the Imperfect;

(3) the *Infinitive construct*, taking on the ending ת in compensation (cf. verbs פָּ"ן, § 78. 1. a), assumes the form of an *a*-class *Seğolate* noun טָלַת (for טֵלַת, § 89.).

b. In those verbs which retain the radical ך, the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ä, while the ך, changed to י, unites with the vowel (i) of the preformative and gives î.

Note.—Only three verbs⁹ retain ך (י) in the *Imperative*, and these are verbs which have no third radical.

Remark 1.—The Inf. Const. has most frequently the form טָלַת (= טֵלַת), before suffixes טָלַת; several cases, however, occur of the form טֵלַת; the form יִטַּל is found a few times, while יִטָּל seldom occurs.

Remark 2.—Seemingly for compensation, the Imperative often assumes the cohortative ending הַת־ (§ 69.).

¹ Ex. 2 : 14.

² Ps. 45 : 16.

³ Isa. 18 : 7.

⁴ Isa. 58 : 5.

⁵ Isa. 14 : 11.

⁶ Isa. 9 : 17.

⁷ Jer. 11 : 16.

⁸ Josh. 8 : 8.

⁹ יָרָה, יָרָא, יָרָה; cf. also the pausal form יִרְשָׁה (Deut. 33:23).

Remark 3.—The verb הִלַּךְ *walk* forms its Kāl Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const. and its Hif. Perf. and Imperf. on the analogy of the Pē Wāw verb.

Remark 4.—The verb לָקַח *take* follows the analogy of this class of verbs in its Imperative and Inf. Const. Kāl where ל is dropped. In Kāl Imperf. it assimilates ל as some Pē Wāw verbs treat י and as נ is regularly treated in Pē Nūn verbs.

3. The first radical (י), when medial, remains; but

a. It appears as a consonant only when it would be doubled, as in the Nif'al Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const. (§ 44. 5 c).

b. It unites with the preformative vowel ä, and forms י (ä+w=ô), in the Nif'al Perfect and Participle, and throughout the Hif'il (§ 44. 3. a).

c. It unites with the preformative vowel ŭ, and forms י throughout the Höf'al (§ 44. 3. e).

Note.—The form יוֹכַל (from יָכַל *be able*) is regarded by some as a regular Höf'al Imperf.; by others, as a Kāl Passive Imperf.

4. In a few verbs פִּי, the י (=י) is assimilated, just as נ of verbs פִּי (§ 78.) was assimilated.

81. Verbs Pē Yôd (פִּי)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 202.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Höf'al.
Perf.	יָטַל		הִיטִיל	
Impf.	יִיטַל	No	יִיטִיל	No
Imv.	—	forms	הִיטַל	forms
Inf. abs.	יָטוּל	occur.	הִיטַל	occur.
Inf. const.	יָטַל		הִיטִיל	
Part.	יָטַל		מִיטִיל	

1. יִיטֵב (12:13); וַיִּיקֶץ (9:24) for וַיִּיטֵב (34:18); תִּינֶקוּ;
2. הִיטִיב (12:16); הִינִיקָה (21:7); הִיטְבָהּ²; הִיטִיב (4:7); הִיטֵב (32:10); וַאֲיִטְיָבָהּ⁴; אִיטִיב (32:13); תִּינֶק (32:13); מִינִיקָה⁷; מִיטִיב⁶; לְהִיטִיב⁵;

Verbs whose first radical was originally י exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. In the Kāl Imperfect the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (i) and gives î (§ 30. 2. a). No forms of an Imperative occur.

2. In the Hif'il the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (ä) and gives ê (§ 30. 4. b).

Note.—No Nif'al or Hōf'al forms occur.

82. Verbs לִיץ or לִי, called לִי

[For full inflection, see Paradigm K, p. 204.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Præl.	Pū'al.	Hif'il.	Hifp'al.
Perf.	הִתְקַטָּה	הִתְקַטָּה	קָטָה	קָטָה	הִקָּטָה	הִתְקַטָּה
Impf.	יִתְקַטֶּה	יִתְקַטֶּה	יִקָּטֶה	יִקָּטֶה	יִקָּטֶה	יִתְקַטֶּה
Imv.	הִתְקַטֵּה	הִתְקַטֵּה	קָטֵה	—	הִקָּטֵה	הִתְקַטֵּה
Inf. abs.	קָטֵה { הִקָּטֵה	קָטֵה { הִקָּטֵה	—	—	הִקָּטֵה	—
Inf. const.	הִתְקַטּוּת	הִתְקַטּוּת	קָטוּת	קָטוּת	הִקָּטוּת	הִתְקַטּוּת
Part. act.	מִתְקַטֵּה	מִתְקַטֵּה	מִקָּטֵה	מִקָּטֵה	מִקָּטֵה	מִתְקַטֵּה
Part. pass.	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	מִקָּטָה	מִקָּטָה	מִקָּטָה	מִקָּטָה

1. a. הִיָּה (2:10); הִשָּׁקָה (2:6); כָּלָה (18:33); נִבְנָה⁸; הִגָּלָה⁹.

¹ Isa. 66 : 11.

² Jer. 4 : 22.

³ Esth. 2 : 6.

⁴ Jer. 1 : 12.

⁵ 1 Sam. 16 : 17.

⁶ Ex. 2 : 7.

⁷ Ex. 2 : 7.

⁸ Isa. 23 : 16.

⁹ 1 Kgs. 6 : 7.

b. יָהִיָּה (1:29); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אֵכְלָה (24:45); אֵכְפָּנָה (30:3);
יִכָּה.¹

c. עֲשֵׂה (1:11); רָעָה (4:2); מִכְלָה²; מִכָּה³; מִשְׁתַּאָּה (24:21).

Remark.—עֲשֵׂה⁴; רָעָה (4:2); בִּנָּה.⁵

d. כָּכָה⁶; הִיָּה (18:18); נִגְלָה⁷; קָוָה⁸; הִרְבָּה (15:1); הִחֲבָה.⁹

e. עֲשׂוֹת (2:3); רָאוּת (2:19); הִבְּנֹת¹⁰; הִחֲיוֹת (6:19);
הִתְחַלּוֹת.¹¹

f. הִרְאָה (6:14); עֲנָה¹²; הִחֲיָה¹³; כָּלָה¹⁴; חֲבָה¹⁵; הִרְאָה.¹⁶

Verbs whose third radical is ך are very few, the ך in nearly every case having passed over into ך. Verbs whose third radical is ך present the following peculiarities:

1. When the third radical (ך) would be final, it appears nowhere except in the Kāl passive Participle. Its place is generally supplied by the vowel-letter ך, and hence these verbs are commonly termed ך"ל. The following treatments of final ך occur:

a. It is wholly rejected, and â, rounded from ä (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Perfects*.

b. It unites with the stem-vowel, and ê, contracted from äy (§ 36. 6), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Imperfects*.

c. It unites with the stem-vowel, and ê, contracted from äy (§ 36. 6), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Participles*, except the Kāl passive.

Remark.—In the construct form of the participle ך contracts with the preceding vowel (ä), yielding the form ê (ך___).

d. It is lacking, and ô (rounded from â) and ē, the usual vowels, appear as the stem-vowels of the *Inf.* absolute (the latter (ē) in Hif. Hōf., and sometimes in Pī'el and Nīf.).

e. It is lacking, and ô (either rounded from â, or contracted from ä and w) with the ending ך, appears as the ending of all *Inf.* Const.

¹ Ex. 21 : 20.

² Job 9 : 22.

³ Ex. 2 : 11.

⁴ Mal. 2 : 17.

⁵ Ps. 147 : 2.

⁶ 1 Sam. 1 : 10.

⁷ 1 Sam. 2 : 27.

⁸ Ps. 40 : 2.

⁹ Deut. 13 : 16.

¹⁰ Hag. 1 : 2.

¹¹ 2 Sam. 13 : 2.

¹² Mic. 6 : 3.

¹³ Josh. 9 : 20.

¹⁴ Ps. 59 : 14.

¹⁵ Ezek. 6 : 11.

¹⁶ 1 Kgs. 18 : 1.

f. It unites with the preceding vowel, and ê (written הֵּ), arising from the contraction of יֵּ, appears in all Imvs. (2 masc. sg.).

2. יִרְדּוּ (1:26) for יִרְדּוּ; יִכְלוּ (2:1); יִקְווּ (1:9); הָיוּ (1:14); רְבוּ (1:22); פָּרוּ (1:22); יִחַסּוּ; יִאֲחִיוּ;² יִבְכּוּ;³ יִתְּעִיּוּ;⁴ יִרְבּוּ;⁵ יִכְסּוּ.⁶
3. a. הָרְאִיתָ¹⁰ (45:19); צִוִּיתָ⁹; חָלִיתָ⁸; נִדְמִיתָ⁷.
 b. הִכִּיתָ¹¹ (4:1); קָנִיתִי (3:14); עָשִׂיתָ (3:5); וְהִיִּיתָ¹²; but cf. הָעֲלִיתָ¹³ and הָעֲלִיתָ¹⁴; בִּפְסִיתִי¹⁵ and בִּפְסִיתִי¹⁶; צִוִּיתִי¹⁷ and צִוִּיתִי (3:17).
 c. תִּהְיֶיךָ (41:36); וְתִשְׁקֶיךָ (19:33); תִּעֲשֶׂינָה¹⁸; תִּעֲשֶׂינָה¹⁹; בְּכִינָה²⁰.
4. הָיָה (1:2); עָשָׂה (27:17); רָאָה (38:14); נִרְאָה (9:14); הִשְׁקָה (24:46); כָּלָה²²; חִפָּה²¹.

2. *Before vowel-additions*, the radical י is usually lacking, together with its preceding vowel; it appears, however, in pausal and emphatic forms.

3. *Before consonant-additions*, the radical י unites with the preceding stem-vowel, always ä, forming the diphthongal ay, which appears as

- a. ê (יֵּ) in the Perfects of the passive stems (rarely it is יֵּ);
 b. î (יִּ), thinned from ê, generally in the Perfects of active stems, though Pî'el and Hif'il stems very frequently have יֵּ;
 c. ê (יֵּ), contracted from ay, in Imperfects and Imperatives.

4. The Perfect 3 sg. fem. of all stems lacks the third radical (י) and takes the old feminine ending תָּ, to which הָ is added.

Note.—This הָ is probably the usual feminine ending, added after the analogy of other verbs.

¹ Deut. 32 : 37.

⁵ Ex. 15 : 5.

⁹ Isa. 14 : 10.

¹³ Ex. 32 : 7.

¹⁷ Deut. 3 : 21.

²¹ Jer. 49 : 24.

² Isa. 41 : 5.

⁶ Deut. 8 : 13.

¹⁰ Ex. 26 : 30.

¹⁴ Ex. 33 : 1.

¹⁸ Deut. 1 : 44.

²² Hos. 11 : 6.

³ Isa. 33 : 7.

⁷ Ezek. 32 : 2.

¹¹ Ex. 17 : 5.

¹⁵ Ezek. 31 : 15.

¹⁹ Lev. 4 : 2.

⁴ Isa. 21 : 12.

⁸ Deut. 27 : 9.

¹² Deut. 4 : 19.

¹⁶ Ps. 32 : 5.

²⁰ 2 Sam. 1 : 24.

5. a. גַּל¹ for גִּלָּה; צוּ² for צוּה; הָרַב³ for הָרַבֿ for הָרִבָּה; הָעֵל⁵ for הָעֵלָה; הָרַפָּה for הָרַפֿ for הָרַף.

b. (1) וַיֵּשֶׁב⁶; וַיֵּשֶׁבֿ⁷.

(2) וַיֵּשֶׁתֿ (9:21); וַיֵּבֶךְ (27:38); וַאֲשֶׁתֿ (24:46).

(3) וַיִּכֶן (33:19); וַיִּקָּרֶם⁸; וַיִּפֹּן (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22).

(4) וַתִּרְבֵּן (43:34); וַתִּרְאֵן¹¹; וַתִּנָּפֶן¹⁰; וַתִּשַׁע (1:7);

(5) וַתִּהְיֶה (4:1); וַתִּהְיֶה (4:4); וַתִּהְיֶה (4:5); וַתִּהְיֶה (22:12).

(6) וַיִּרְאֵן¹²; וַיִּרְאֵן¹³.

(7) וַיִּתְּנֵל (9:21); וַיִּתְּנֵל¹⁵; וַיִּתְּנֵל¹⁴; וַיִּתְּנֵל (2:2); וַיִּתְּנֵל (2:16); וַיִּתְּנֵל (29:10); וַיִּתְּנֵל (9:27); וַיִּתְּנֵל¹⁶.

5. Forms lacking any representation of the third radical are found

as follows:

a. Without הֿ in the Pī'el, Hif'il and Hiθpā'el Imperatives; in Hif'il forms, a helping ׀ or ׀ is often inserted.

b. Without הֿ in the Imperfect when used as a Jussive, or with Wāw Conversive (§§ 69. 70.). In the absence of the הֿ ׀,

(1) the verbal form may stand without change; or

(2) it may have the vowel of the preformative modified; or

(3) it may receive the helping-vowel ׀; or

(4) it may receive the helping-vowel ׀, and also have the vowel of the preformative modified;

(5) in laryngeal forms ׀ is employed as the helping-vowel;

(6) in the Nif'al there is no further change;

(7) in the Pī'el and Hiθpā'el there is naturally the absence of the characteristic Dāḡēš-fōrtē;

(8) in the Hif'il the helping vowel ׀ is frequently employed, in which case the ׀ of the preformative is deflected to ě (§ 36. 4.)

¹ Ps. 119 : 18.

² Ex. 8 : 1.

³ Ruth 2 : 3.

⁴ Ex. 6 : 3.

⁵ Deut. 3 : 28.

⁶ Job 31 : 27.

⁷ 1 Kgs. 10 : 13.

⁸ Jon. 2 : 1.

⁹ Judg. 20 : 38.

¹⁰ Num. 21 : 1.

¹¹ Deut. 2 : 1.

¹² Deut. 3 : 18.

¹³ Deut. 9 : 14.

¹⁴ Ex. 2 : 12.

¹⁵ Isa. 47 : 3.

¹⁶ Judg. 15 : 4.

83. *Verbs Lāmēd 'Ālēf* (ל"א)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm N. p. 210.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nifāl.	Prāl.	Hif'il.	Hiṭpa'el.
Perf.	קָטַא	נִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטִיא	הִתְקַטַּא
Impf.	יִקְטַא	יִקְטַא	יִקְטַא	יִקְטִיא	יִתְקַטַּא
Imv.	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	הִתְקַטַּא
Inf. abs.	קָטוּא	נִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	—
Inf. const.	קָטַא	הִקְטַא	קָטַא	הִקְטִיא	הִתְקַטַּא
Part. act.	קָטַא		מְקַטַּא	מְקַטִּיא	מְתַקַּטַּא
Part. pass.	קָטוּא	נִקְטַא			

1. קָרַא ²for קָרַא (2:20); מָצַא (1:1) ¹for בָּרַא; תִּרְשָׁא (1:11).
2. a. יִקְרָאנִי (2:22); וַיִּבְאֶה (25:24); מָלְאוּ (1:28);
 b. לְהַבְרִיאֲכֶם; וַיּוֹצִיאֶה; וַיִּשְׁאֶה; וַיִּמְצָאֶה; נִשְׁאָה;⁴
3. a. מִצְאָתָם; מִצְאָנוּ (6:7); בָּרַאֲתִי (17:19); קָרַאֲתִי;⁸
 b. שְׁנֵאֲתָ; יִרְאָתָם; יִרְאָתִי (31:31); מָלְאֲתִי; מָלְאֲתִי;⁹
 נִחְבְּאֲתָ; בָּרַאֲתָ; טְמֵאֲתָ; חֲטָאֲתָ; נִקְרַאֲתִי;¹³
 c. קָרְאוּ (3 f. pl.);¹⁹ תִּקְרְאוּנָה (2 f. pl.);¹⁸ תִּקְרְאוּנָה;²⁰
 תִּמְלְאוּנָה;²¹

Remark 1.—שָׂאֲתָ (36:7) or שָׂאֲתָ (4:7) for שָׂאֲתָ (24:11).

¹ Deut. 28 : 10.² 1 Kgs. 18 : 12.³ Job 36 : 17.⁴ Esth. 4 : 11.⁵ 1 Sam. 19 : 2.⁶ Ex. 2 : 16.⁷ Isa. 58 : 12.⁸ Deut. 4 : 37.⁹ Jer. 6 : 11.¹⁰ Ex. 29 : 36.¹¹ Ruth 1 : 20, 21.¹² Ps. 89 : 27.¹³ 1 Sam. 2 : 29.¹⁴ Deut. 5 : 5.¹⁵ Ezek. 5 : 11.¹⁶ Ruth 4 : 17.¹⁷ Deut. 1 : 31.¹⁸ Judg. 14 : 12.¹⁹ Ps. 5 : 6.²⁰ Josh. 17 : 15.²¹ Ruth 1 : 20.

Remark 2.—בָּנוּ¹ for בָּאנוּ; נִחַבְתֶּם²; צִמְתִּי³; תִּשְׁנֶה⁴.

Remark 3.—נִטְמִינוּ⁵; נִשְׁוִי⁶; צִמַּת⁷ for צִמְאָת; דְּבִאָת⁸; מְלֵאָת⁹.

Verbs whose third radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. *Final נ* always quiesces (§ 43. 1); this does not affect any preceding vowel except *ă*, which, in an open syllable, then becomes *â*, as in the *Ḳāl* Perf., Imperf. and Imv.; throughout the *Pū'āl* and *Hōf'āl* forms, and in the *Nif'āl* Perfect.

Note.—The *Ḳāl* Imperf. and Imv. have *ă* for their stem-vowel, after the analogy of verbs לִּי laryngeal (§ 76.).

2. *Medial נ* is treated as a consonant (larynge),

a. Before all vowel-additions.

b. Before the *Šwâ* which precedes the suffixes כֶּן, כֵּם, כֵּן.

3. *Medial נ* quiesces (*i. e.*, loses its consonantal character) before all consonant-additions, the preceding vowel becoming

a. *—*, rounded from *ă*, in the *Ḳāl* Perfect (active).

b. *—*, lowered from *ĭ*, in the *Ḳāl* Perfect (stative), and in the remaining Perfects.

Note.—This use of *ē* in the Perfects parallels the usage in הִ"ל verbs (§ 82.).

c. *—* (*ê*), after the analogy of the הִ"ל verb, in the Imperfects and Imperatives.

Remark 1.—In addition to instances indicated under 3 (above), נ shows a tendency to become silent in many isolated cases.

Remark 2.—נ, losing its consonantal character, is frequently dropped.

Remark 3.—There are numerous examples of verbs נִ"ל with the inflection of verbs הִ"ל (§ 82.), there being an evident confusion, in many cases, of the one class with the other.

¹ 1 Sam. 25 : 8.

² Josh. 2 : 16.

³ Judg. 4 : 19.

⁴ Ruth 1 : 14.

⁵ Job 18 : 3.

⁶ Ps. 32 : 1.

⁷ Ruth 2 : 9.

⁸ Ps. 89 : 11.

⁹ Jer. 29 : 10.

XII. Bi-literal Verbs

84. *Classes of Bi-literal Verbs*

1. קָלוּ (8:8); יִשְׁכּוּ (8:1); יִרַע (21:12); וַיִּחַל (29:20); חַי (3:22).
2. יִשׁוּף (3:15); יָמוּת (38:11); שָׁב (18:33); הָשׁוּב (3:19);
וַיָּקָם (4:8).

The Semitic vocabulary in general and the Hebrew in particular are predominantly *tri-literal*; *i. e.*, words are, for the most part, made upon the basis of three radical consonants. Hebrew grammars have long taught that all Hebrew words might be explained upon the tri-literal basis; and many still so teach. But it now appears to be true that originally, not only in the Semitic languages as a whole, but also in Hebrew, there were two kinds of words, those organized as *tri-literals*, and those organized as *bi-literals*. But the tendency of the language was toward tri-literality. The bi-literals gradually yielded to this influence and sought in various ways to achieve tri-literality, or its equivalent, for themselves. Some carry the marks of their bi-literal origin more plainly visible than do others. It is probable indeed that all of the Weak Verbs were originally of the bi-literal order; but for the sake of convenience they have been treated here as tri-literals. But there are two classes of verbs which from every point of view are best treated frankly as bi-literals. These are:

1. The 'Āyīn-doubled (ע"ע) verb, the main characteristic of which is the doubling of the second radical.

Note.—An accurate name for this class awaits discovery. 'Āyīn must here be understood as designating the second radical, rather than the middle radical, since these roots have only two consonants.

2. The Middle-Vowel verbs, commonly called 'Āyīn Wāw (ו"ע) and 'Āyīn Yôd (י"ע).

Note.—The name "Middle-Vowel verb" is chosen here rather for convenience than for accuracy.

85. The 'Āyīn-Doubled Verb

[For full inflection, see Paradigm L, p. 206.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.
Perf.	{ קט קטט }	נָקט נָקט	הִקֵּט הִקֵּט
Impf.	{ יִקֵּט יִקֵּט }	יִקֵּט	יִקֵּט
Imv.	קט	הִקֵּט	הִקֵּט
Inf. abs.	קטוט	{ הִקֵּט הִקֵּט }	הִקֵּט
Inf. const.	קט	הִקֵּט	הִקֵּט
Part. act.	קטט		מִקֵּט
Part. pass.	קטוט	נָקט	
Höf'al: Pf.	הִוֵּקט;	Impf. יוֹקֵט;	Part. מוֹקֵט

1. a. הִסְבִּי¹; הִחֲלָה²; נָסְבוּ³ (19:4); רָבָה⁴ (18:20); יִשְׁכוּ⁵ (8:1);
נָסַב⁶; יָסַב⁷; מִמֶּסֶבֶת⁸.

b. יָקַד⁹; יָמְלוּ¹⁰ (47:15); יָתַם¹¹; אָכַל¹²; יָסַב¹³; יָדַם¹⁴.

Remark.—יָסַב¹⁵; יָתַם¹⁶; יָכַתוּ¹⁷; תִּמָּר¹⁸; יָכַת¹⁹.

2. a. נָדְדָה²⁰; צָלְלוּ²¹ (29:3); גָּלְלוּ²² (33:5); חָנַן²³ (11:9); בָּלַל²⁴.

b. שָׁדָד²⁵; שָׁדָד²⁶; סוֹבֵב²⁷; חֲצִץ²⁸; וּזְלִל²⁹.

c. יָלַבֵּב³⁰; הִשְׁמַם³¹; לָחַמָּם³²; לָסַבֵּב³³; לְשָׁדָד³⁴; לְשָׁלַל³⁵.

¹ Judg. 20 : 40.² Num. 34 : 4.³ Job 24 : 24.⁴ Ex. 23 : 21.⁵ Deut. 21 : 20.⁶ Judg. 5 : 27.⁷ Isa. 47 : 14.⁸ Cant. 6 : 5.⁹ Ps. 30 : 13.¹⁰ Ex. 13 : 18.¹¹ Isa. 24 : 12.¹² Prov. 30 : 27.¹³ Isa. 10 : 6.¹⁴ Mic. 6 : 13.¹⁵ Ex. 28 : 11.¹⁶ 1 Sam. 5 : 8.¹⁷ 2 Kgs. 22 : 4.¹⁸ Ex. 15 : 10.¹⁹ 2 Kgs. 6 : 15.²⁰ Jer. 47 : 4.²¹ Job 11 : 12.²² 1 Kgs. 7 : 15.²³ Deut. 9 : 21.²⁴ Deut. 1 : 44.²⁵ Isa. 10 : 31.²⁶ Mic. 2 : 4.²⁷ Num. 21 : 4.

One group of bi-literal verbs sought to approximate tri-literality by strengthening the consonantal element of the root. As a rule, the second radical was therefore doubled whenever possible. The vowel used before this doubled consonant was the same as that found as characteristic stem-vowel in the corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb.

1. *a.* The second radical is regularly doubled, except when final, throughout the *Qāl*, *Nif'al*, *Hif'il* and *Höf'al* stems.

b. Some verbs double the first instead of the second radical in the *Qāl* Imperf. This is the regular form in Aramaic for these verbs; this form of the Imperf. therefore is commonly called the Aramaic Imperf.

Remark.—Such forms occur sporadically in the *Hif'il* and *Höf'al*.

2. Certain forms of the *Qāl*, *Nif'al*, *Hif'il* and *Höf'al* become fully tri-literal by writing the second radical twice and vocalizing as in the tri-literal strong verb. These are:

a. The *Qāl* Perfect of verbs denoting action or movement in all the forms of the 3d pers.

b. The *Qāl* Participles and Infin. Absol. The naturally long vowels of these forms made any other method of strengthening them impossible.

c. A few sporadic forms.

3. *a.* *נָקְלוּתִי*⁴; *סָבוֹתִי*²; *סָבוֹת*³; *הַשְׁמֹות*⁵; *הַסְבוֹת*⁶;

b. *תַּצְלִינָה*⁷ (41:54); *וַתַּחֲלִינָה* (37:7); *תַּסְבִּינָה*⁸;

c. *הַקְטֹותם* [נִקְטֹותם]⁹; *מוֹסְבוֹת*⁹; *וּסְבוֹתם*⁸.

4. *a.* *תַּסְבִּינָה* (37:7); *יִסְבְּנִי*¹⁰; *בָּחֲקוּ*¹¹; *תָּמִי*¹²; *תַּסְבְּנִי*¹³; *רָבַבְכֶם*¹⁴

b. *וַיִּמְדוּ*¹⁵; *רָנּוּ*¹⁶; *רָנִי*¹⁷ (but *רָנִי*).¹⁸

c. *יִסְבּוּ*¹⁹; *אַחֵל*²⁰

¹ Josh. 5 : 9.

⁵ Job 16 : 7.

⁹ Ezek. 41 : 24.

¹³ Ps. 139 : 13.

¹⁷ Isa. 54 : 1.

² 1 Sam. 22 : 22.

⁶ 1 Kgs. 18 : 37.

¹⁰ Ps. 49 : 6.

¹⁴ Deut. 7 : 7.

¹⁸ Isa. 12 : 6.

⁸ Ex. 40 : 3.

⁷ 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

¹¹ Prov. 8 : 27.

¹⁵ Ruth 3 : 15.

¹⁹ Ezek. 1 : 9.

⁴ 2 Sam. 6 : 22.

⁸ Josh. 6 : 3.

¹² Jer. 27 : 8.

¹⁶ Jer. 31 : 7.

²⁰ Ezek. 22 : 26.

d. הַחֵל (6:1); מַחֵל¹; מַסֵּב²; הִסְבִּי³; הַשְׁמוֹת⁴;
וַתַּחֲלֵל (9:20) וַיַּחֲלֵל⁵; וַתַּחֲלִינָה (41:54); וַתַּחֲלִינָה⁶

3. When terminations beginning with a consonant are attached to forms containing a doubled second radical, a *separating vowel* is inserted to make it possible to retain the doubling of the radical.

a. The forms in the perfect take *ô* as the separating vowel.

b. The Imperfect takes *ê* (יְ) before the termination נָה.

c. The separating vowels regularly carry the tone except before the heavy terminations תִּם and תִּן.

Note.—The origin of these separating vowels is not clear, but the probability is that they arose after the analogy of the הִלֵּךְ verb forms.

4. The following variations from the form of the *stem-vowel* as it appears in corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb are found:

a. The original *ũ* regularly appears in the Kāl Imperf., Inf., and Imperative, whenever the tone leaves the root-syllable by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes.

b. The original *ũ* is deflected to *ö* in the Kāl Imperf. when the tone recedes to the preformative upon the addition of Wāw-conversive; and frequently also in cases covered by 4 a.

c. In the Nif'al Imperf. and Inv., where *ē* appears in the strong verb, the original *ă* is retained unchanged.

d. In the Hif'il stem throughout, the attenuated *ĩ* is not lengthened to *î* as in the strong verb, but

(1) is lowered to *ē* when it has the tone;

(2) is retained as *ĩ* when it loses the tone by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes, and

(3) is deflected to *ě* when the tone recedes on account of wāw-conversive.

Note.—A naturally long vowel before a doubled consonant is contrary to usage in Hebrew, being rarely, if ever, found.

¹ Jer. 25 : 29.

² Jer. 21 : 4.

³ Cant. 6 : 5.

⁴ Job 16 : 7.

⁵ 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

⁶ Judg. 13 : 25.

5. a. יֹסֵב¹, but תִּסְבִּינָה (37:7); נָסַב², but נִשְׁדָּנוּ³; נָסַב⁴,
but וַיִּסְבֵּי⁵; הָסַב⁶; הָחַל⁷.

b. הָבֹק תְּבוּק⁸; יֹסַב⁹; יָדַס¹⁰; הָבֹז תְּבוּז¹¹; הָבֹק תְּבוּק¹¹.

c. הָחַל (6:1); מִחַל¹²; הִקְלַתְנִי¹³; הִשְׁמַת¹⁴; וַהֲשַׁכְתִּי¹⁵.

Remark.—אָקַל (16:5); יָיַת¹⁶; יִיַת¹⁷.

d. הוֹחַל (4:26); מוֹסְבוֹת¹⁸; מוֹיִשָּׁד¹⁹.

5. Certain variations occur in the *vowel of the preformative syllable* from the vowel forms in the corresponding places in the strong verb. These are:

a. In the regular Kāl Imperf., the Nif'al Perf. and Part., and the Hif'il Imperf. and Imv., the original *ă* of the preformative syllable is rounded to *â* when pretonic, but is reduced to Šwâ when the tone moves farther away.

b. In the Nif'al Imperf., Imv., and Infins. and in the so-called Aramaic Imperf. of the Kāl, the *ă* of the preformative is attenuated to *î* in the unaccented sharpened syllable and remains without further change.

c. In the Hif'il Perf. and Part., the original *ă* of the preformative is attenuated to *î* and then lowered to *ē* when pretonic; but when the tone moves away original *ă* is reduced to compound Šwâ (ִּוּ).

Remark.—The *intransitive* Kāl Imperf. with *ă* as stem-vowel also has *ē* in the preformative syllable, but probably here it arises from an original *î*.

d. The preformative *û* of the Höf. stem regularly lengthens to *û*. This is probably due to the influence of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

Remark.—Frequently forms appear with *û* unchanged and the first radical doubled; e. g., הִמְכֹּחַ²⁰.

¹ 1 Kgs. 7 : 15.

⁵ Ezek. 47 : 2.

⁹ 1 Sam. 5 : 8.

¹² 2 Sam. 19 : 44.

¹⁷ Isa. 7 : 8.

³ Num. 34 : 4.

⁶ 2 Sam. 5 : 23.

¹⁰ Ps. 30 : 13.

¹⁴ Job 16 : 7.

¹⁸ Hos. 10 : 14.

⁸ Mic. 2 : 4.

⁷ Deut. 2 : 24.

¹¹ Isa. 24 : 3.

¹⁵ Num. 17 : 20.

¹⁹ Ezek. 41 : 24.

⁴ 2 Chr. 14 : 6.

⁸ Ps. 68 : 3.

¹³ Jer. 25 : 29.

¹⁶ Deut. 19 : 6.

²⁰ Job 24 : 24.

6. *a.* מַחֲקֵק (49:10); יִמּוּלֵל¹; וְדוֹמְמָתִי²; יִתְרַצֵּצוּ (25:22);
פּוֹרְרֵת³; יִרְצִצוּ⁴
- b.* הִתְרַעְעָה⁵; הִתְפּוֹרְרָה⁶; מַחֲלֵל⁷; עוֹלֵל⁸
- c.* מְכַרְכֵּר⁹; עֲרֵעַר¹⁰; תִּצְפֹּץ¹¹; קִלְקַל¹²; הִתְמַהֲמַהֲנוּ (43:10).
- d.* יִתְפַּלֵּל (20:7); יִקְלֵל¹³; הִלֵּל¹⁴; יִקְלֵל¹⁵; הִלֵּל¹⁶; יִקְלֵל¹⁷

7. See forms cited under 3 *a*, *b*, *c*, 4 *a*, *d*, 5 *a*, *c*.

8. אֲמַשֶּׁךְ (27:21), for בִּחְקוֹ¹⁸, for לָבֹר¹⁹; יִרְץ²⁰, for יִרְשׁוּ²¹, for יִרְשׁוּ²², for יִרְשׁוּ²³.

6. The *Intensive Stems* assume special forms in these verbs. These are:

a. The *Pôlêl* stem, as active intensive, with its reflexive *Hîṭpôlêl*.

b. The *Pôlâl* stem, as passive of the *Pôlêl*, with its reflexive *Hîṭpôlâl*.

c. The *Pîlpêl* stem appears as an active intensive in a few verbs.

Note.—These stems serve both for this verb and for the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.). In the *Pôlêl* and *Pôlâl* forms, the double writing of the 2d radical gives the desired tri-literality; and to express the intensive idea, the vowel of the penult is lengthened (and rounded) in place of another doubling of the 2d radical. In the *Pîlpêl*, the entire bi-literal root is doubled.

d. A few verbs write the 2d radical twice and make intensive stems from this lengthened root exactly as in the tri-literal verb proper. These are forms that developed late.

7. The *tone* generally stays upon the stem-syllable. As a rule, it

¹ Ps. 90 : 6.

² Lam. 1 : 12.

³ Jer. 51 : 25.

⁴ Ps. 10 : 3.

⁵ Isa. 65 : 20.

⁶ Ps. 91 : 6.

⁷ Ps. 131 : 2.

⁸ Isa. 53 : 5.

⁹ Isa. 29 : 4.

¹⁰ Ps. 104 : 35.

¹¹ Eccl. 9 : 1.

¹² Isa. 42 : 4.

¹³ Judg. 10 : 8.

¹⁴ Isa. 24 : 19.

¹⁵ Jer. 51 : 58.

¹⁶ Lev. 20 : 9.

¹⁷ Prov. 8 : 29.

¹⁸ Ps. 74 : 13.

¹⁹ Eccl. 10 : 10.

²⁰ 2 Sam. 6 : 14.

²¹ Isa. 1 : 6.

²² Prov. 29 : 6.

leaves that syllable only when the separating vowels are used or when pronominal suffixes are added.

8. The forms of this verb sometimes exchange with similar forms of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

86. The Middle-Vowel Verb

[For full inflection, see Paradigm M, p. 208.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl. Middle ā.	Middle ī.	Nifāl.	Hifāl.	Hōfāl.
Perf.	{ קָל } { קֵל }	קָל	נָקוּל	הִקִּיל	הוֹקֵל
Impf.	יִקְוֵל	יִקִּיל	יִקְוֹל	יִקִּיל	יִוְקֵל
Imv.	קוֹל	קִיל	הִקְוֹל	הִקֵּל	
Inf. abs.	קוֹל	קֵל	{ הִקְוֹל } { נָקוּל }	הִקֵּל	
Inf. const.	קוֹל	קִיל	הִקְוֹל	הִקִּיל	הוֹקֵל
Part. act.	קָל	{ קָל } { קֵל }		מִקִּיל	
Part. pass.	קוֹל	{ קִיל } { קוֹל }	נָקוּל		מוֹקֵל

1. a. יָשַׁב (18:33); קָמַת¹; שָׁבַתִּי²; סָרַתֶּם³; סָרוּ⁴; רָמָה⁵; שָׁבָה⁶; דָּשׁ⁷.

Remark.—מָת (42:38); אֹר (44:3); בּוֹשׁ⁸; טוֹב⁹; מָתוּ (7:22).

- b. יָמוּל (17:12); הָמוּל (17:10); נָכוֹן (41:32); נָבוֹן (41:33); נִפְּצוּ (10:18); נִסְוִגְתִּי¹¹; נִקְטַתֶּם¹⁰; נִפְּצוּ¹².

¹ 2 Sam. 12 : 21.

² Zech. 1 : 16.

³ Mal. 2 : 8.

⁴ Deut. 9 : 12.

⁵ 1 Sam. 2 : 1.

⁶ Ruth 1 : 15.

⁷ 1 Chr. 21 : 20.

⁸ Jer. 48 : 39.

⁹ Deut. 5 : 30.

¹⁰ Ezek. 20 : 43.

¹¹ Isa. 50 : 5.

¹² Ps. 38 : 9.

c. יבוא (32:9); יִבּוֹשׁ¹; יֵאָאֵר²; יֵאָאֵת³; נֵאֵת (34:15).

d. הֵבִיא (4:4); הֵשִׁיב (14:16); הָאִיר (1:17); אָקִים (17:21);
הִקְמַתִי⁴; מְקִים (9:9); יֵשִׁיב (50:15); תֵּשֵׁב (50:15); הָשִׁיב (44:8); הָקֵם (38:8);
וְהִקְמַתִּי⁶; וְהִשְׁכַּנָּה⁵; יָבֵא (4:3); וְהִרְמַתִּי⁸; וְהִבֵּאתִי (27:12); הִבֵּאתָ (20:9).

e. יָמוּת (38:11); תָּשׁוּב (3:19); קוּם (13:17); שׁוּב (31:3);
שָׁבָנָה⁹; קָמָנָה (42:2); נָמוּת (19:2); סִדּוּר

Remark.—יָרֵם¹¹; יֵשֵׁב¹²; תָּנָר¹³; תִּקַּץ (4:8); וַיָּקֵם (18:2); וַיִּשָּׁב (26:18); וַיִּנָּר (20:1); וַיִּנָּם (39:12); וְהִשְׁכַּנָּה¹⁵.

f. יָשִׁים (30:42); אָשִׁית (3:15); יָדִין (49:16); לָלִין (24:23);
בִּין¹⁶; בִּינָה¹⁷; יִבִּין¹⁸.

Remark.—יָבֵן¹⁹; יָגֵל²⁰; יָשֵׁם²¹; וַיִּשֵּׁם (2:8); וַיִּשֶׁת (30:40);
וַיִּבֵּן²².

g. שָׁב²³; וָב²⁴; קָמָה²⁵; קָמִים²⁶; קָאם²⁷; לָאט²⁸.

The Middle-Vowel verb is a bi-literal verb which seeks to approximate tri-literality, mainly by emphasizing the characteristic stem-vowel. Hence

1. Wherever the stem-vowel is characteristic of the form, it becomes naturally long, if the consonantal environment permits.

a. The ä of the Qāl Perf. becomes â, except before terminations beginning with a consonant.

Remark.—Stative verbs have ē or ō in the Qāl Perf.

¹ Isa. 29 : 22.

⁵ Job 20 : 10.

⁹ Isa. 32 : 9.

¹³ Jer. 16 : 5.

¹⁷ Ps. 5 : 2.

²¹ 1 Sam. 22 : 15.

²⁵ Mic. 7 : 6.

² 2 Sam. 2 : 32.

⁶ Judg. 2 : 16.

¹⁰ Ruth 1 : 8.

¹⁴ Prov. 3 : 11.

¹⁸ Prov. 23 : 1.

²² 1 Sam. 3 : 8.

²⁶ 2 Sam. 18 : 31.

³ 2 Kgs. 12 : 9.

⁷ Ex. 26 : 30.

¹¹ Num. 24 : 7.

¹⁵ 1 Sam. 7 : 14.

¹⁹ Jer. 9 : 11.

²³ Jer. 30 : 18.

²⁷ Hos. 10 : 14.

⁴ Num. 7 : 1.

⁸ Num. 31 : 28.

¹² Judg. 7 : 3.

¹⁶ Ps. 19 : 13.

²⁰ Ps. 13 : 6.

²⁴ Jer. 49 : 9.

²⁸ Judg. 4 : 21.

b. The original *ă* of all Nif'āl forms is lengthened to *â* and rounded to *ô*.

Note.—This *ô* gives way to *û* in some forms of the Perf., for the sake of euphony.

c. The same change to *ô* takes place in certain verbs having *ă* as the original stem-vowel of the Kāl Imperf.

d. The original *ă* of the Hif'il attenuates to *î*, which lengthens to *î* in all forms except the Inf. Abs., the Imv. 2d sing. masc., the Jussive form of the Imperf., the Imperf. with Wāw-conversive, sometimes in the Imperf. before the ending *נָה*—, and in some exceptional forms.

Note.—The *î* in Hif'il of the tri-literal strong verb is probably due to the influence of this *î* in the Middle-Vowel verb.

e. An original *ũ* is lengthened to *û* in the Kāl Imperf. and Infin. Const., and in the Imv. except in the 2d fem. pl., where *ũ* is lowered to *ō* before the affix *נָה*—.

Remark.—In the Jussive form of the Kāl Imperf., *ũ* is merely lowered to *ō*; and in the form with Wāw-conversive, *ũ* is deflected to *ō*, except where it carries the tone and becomes *ō*.

f. An original *î* lengthens to *î* in the Kāl Imperf., Imv. and Infin. Const. of the Middle *î* verb.

Remark.—In the Jussive this *î* becomes *ē*; and with wāw-conversive *î* is deflected to *ē*.

g. The Kāl Active Part. takes *â* (sometimes with *א* as vowel-letter), the vowel so characteristic of the penult of this Part. in the tri-literal verb, though in its rounded form *ô*; here it remains as *â*. The Kāl Infin. Absol. rounds its *â* into *ô*, as in the characteristic syllable of the corresponding tri-literal form.

2. a. *הַשִּׁבְנוּ* ¹*הִקְצִיתִי* (14:22); *הִרְמִיתִי* (6:18); *הִקְצִיתִי*

²*נִסְוֹנִתִי*; ³*נִפְוֹנִתִי*; ⁴*נִבְנִיתִי* (44:8);

b. *תְּמוֹתָנָה* ⁵*תְּעוֹפִינָה*; ⁶*תְּשִׁבִּינָה*; ⁷*תְּשִׁבִּינָה*; ⁸*תְּמוֹתָנָה*;

⁹*תְּבִיאִינָה*; ¹⁰*תְּהִימָנָה*.

¹ Ps. 139 : 18.

² Isa. 50 : 5.

³ Ps. 38 : 9.

⁴ Isa. 10 : 13.

⁵ Isa. 54 : 10.

⁶ Isa. 60 : 8.

⁷ Ezek. 16 : 55.

⁸ Ex. 13 : 19.

⁹ Lev. 7 : 30.

¹⁰ Mic. 2 : 12.

2. Forms which lengthen the stem-vowel, as indicated above, take certain *separating vowels* before terminations beginning with a consonant. These make it possible to retain the lengthened stem-vowel and, in addition, give a longer form.

a. In the Nif'āl and Hif'il Perfects the separating vowel is *ô* (וֹ).

b. In the Kāl Imperf. and rarely in the Hif'il Imperf. the separating vowel *ê* (יֶ) is used.

c. These separating vowels regularly carry the tone, except before the heavy terminations *הם* and *הן*.

Note.—Just as in the *ע"ע* verb, the separating vowels are perhaps due to the analogy of the *ל"ה* verb.

3. a. יָמוּת (38:11); יִשְׁוֹפֶךְ (3:15); נָמוּת (42:2); יִשְׁוֹבוּ (8:3);
יָשִׁיב (1:17); הָשִׁיב (50:15); אָקִים (17:21); יָשִׁיב
(50:15); נִפְצֹו (10:18); נִסְגֹו¹; תִּשְׁבְּנָה²; נִסְגֹוּנִי³;
נִפְגֹוּנִי⁴; וַיָּקֶם (4:8); נָבֹון (41:33); נִבְוִים⁵.

b. יָמֹול (17:26); יִמֹול (17:12); הָמֹול (17:10); הִחֹון⁶;
תִּלְוֹנוּ⁷ (34:24).

c. הִבִּיא (4:4); הִשִּׁיב (14:16); מָקִים (9:9); הָקִים⁸;
הִנִּיף⁹; הִקְמַתִּי (6:18); הִרְמַתִּי (14:22); הִבִּיאוּךָ¹⁰;
הִסִּירָה¹¹.

d. See examples cited under 1 c above.

3. The vowel of the preformative syllable, when the latter is open, necessarily undergoes change:

a. The original *ă* rounds to *â* when pretonic, and is reduced to *šwâ* when ante-pretonic, in the Kāl Imperf., Nif'āl Perf. and Part., Hif'il Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives.

b. The original *ă* attenuates to *ĭ* in the Nif'āl Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives, and remains without further change in the sharpened syllable, just as in the tri-literal strong verb in the corresponding forms.

¹ Isa. 42 : 17.

² Deut. 1 : 13.

³ Lev. 14 : 12.

⁴ Job 20 : 10.

⁵ Ezek. 38 : 7.

⁶ Ezek. 27 : 26.

⁷ Isa. 50 : 5.

⁸ Ex. 16 : 7.

⁹ 2 Chr. 15 : 16.

¹⁰ Ps. 38 : 9.

¹¹ Josh. 4 : 9.

c. The original *ä* of the Hif'il Perf. and Part. is attenuated to *ī* and lowered to *ē* when pretonic, but is reduced to *Š^ewā* when antepretonic.

d. In the preformative of the Kāl Imperf., with *ä* as stem-vowel (1 c above) of some *intransitive* verbs original *ī* undergoes the same changes as the attenuated *ī* of the preformative of the Hif'il Perfect.

4. הַמּוֹשֵׁב; יִיּוֹרִם;³ יוֹמָת;² הַחֹקֶם;¹ הַחֹכֵן; (42:28); הַיּוֹשֵׁב (43:12); מוֹסֵר;⁶ יוֹיֹשֵׁב;⁵

5. a. אֶתְּבוֹנֵן;¹⁰ יִבְּוֵן;⁹ בּוֹנֵנָה;⁸ בּוֹנֵן;⁷ (1:20); יְעוֹפֵף;¹⁰

b. יִתְּבוֹנֵן;¹³ יִתְּבַשְׁשׁוּ;¹² חוֹלְלֵת;¹¹ בּוֹנְנוּ;¹¹

c. כָּלְכְּלוּ;¹⁶ כָּלְכַל;¹⁴ (45:11); וְכָלְכַלְתִּי;¹⁴ (47:12); יְכַלְכֵּל;¹⁶ מְטַלְטֵל;¹⁷ תַּתְּחַלְחַל;¹⁶

d. לִקְיָם;²² קִימָנִי;²¹ אֶקְיֶמָה;²⁰ קִימוּ;¹⁹ קִיָּם;¹⁸

4. The Höf'al stem, having its characteristic vowel in the preformative syllable, naturally strengthens that vowel rather than the stem-vowel. Consequently *ü* is lengthened to *û* (י), which is of course without further change. The inflection is otherwise as in the strong verb.

5. The Middle-Vowel verb, having no middle radical to double, forms its intensive stems in a different way.

a. The intensive actives, corresponding to the Pī'el and Hiθpā'el of tri-literal verbs, are known as the *Pôlêl* and *Hiθpôlêl*.

b. The corresponding intensive passive is known as the *Pôlâl*.

Note.—For an explanation of the origin of these forms, see § 85.

c. Some Middle-Vowel verbs make an intensive stem by simply doubling the bi-literal root as a whole and vocalizing the resulting form like a regular tri-literal Pī'el, etc. These forms are known as the *Pîlpêl*, *Pîlpâl*, and *Hiθpâlpêl*.

¹ Isa. 30 : 33.

² Ex. 10 : 8.

³ Isa. 62 : 7.

⁴ Prov. 24 : 3.

⁵ Isa. 22 : 17.

⁶ Ps. 119 : 28.

⁷ Ex. 40 : 17.

⁸ Isa. 17 : 1.

⁹ Job 23 : 15.

¹⁰ Jer. 20 : 9.

¹¹ Esth. 9 : 31.

¹² Ruth 4 : 7.

¹³ Num. 15 : 35.

¹⁴ Ps. 9 : 8.

¹⁵ Ps. 67 : 23.

¹⁶ 1 Kgs. 20 : 27.

¹⁷ Esth. 9 : 27.

¹⁸ Lev. 4 : 10.

¹⁹ Ps. 99 : 4.

²⁰ Job 15 : 7.

²¹ Esth. 4 : 4.

²² Ps. 119 : 106.

d. *Pī'el* forms of Middle-Vowel verbs are found only in the later literature. These were probably made after the analogy of genuine Middle-Wāw verbs, such as עוֹל, עוֹלָה, עוֹלָה, etc.

6. יָשְׁבוּ (8:3); בָּאוּ (7:9); מָתוּ (7:22); נָפְצוּ (10:18); יָמְלוּ (34:24); הִקְמַתִּי (6:18); הִרְמַתִּי (14:22); יִתְשׁוּבִינָה;
נִקְטַחֲתָם;³ תִּעֲוִיפִינָה.
7. יָדִין (49:16); יָשִׁים (30:42); אֲשִׁית (3:15); לָלִין (24:23);
גִּילּוֹ;⁶ בֵּין;⁵ בִּינָה.⁴

Remark.—רִיבּוֹת;⁹ בִּינּוֹתִי;⁸ דִּיגּוֹ.⁷

8. בּוּ¹⁰ (from בּוּז; as if from בּוּזָה); נָמַר¹¹ (for נִמּוֹר, from מוֹר; as if from מָרַר); יִרְנְמוּ¹² (from רוֹם; as if from רָמַם); יִסַּג¹³ (from סוּג).

6. The tendency of the Middle-Vowel verb being to stress the stem-vowel, the tone naturally stays upon this strengthened vowel wherever possible. It loses the tone only when (*a*) the endings תָּם and תָּן are added, which carry the tone; or (*b*) the separating vowels ô or ê are used, which always carry the tone themselves except before תָּם and תָּן; or (*c*) in forms with Wāw-conversive, etc., in which the stem-vowel was never strengthened.

7. Middle-î verbs differ from Middle-û only in the *Qāl Imperf.*, *Imv.* and *Inf. Const.*, and sometimes in the *Qāl Passive Part.*, in all of which î appears instead of û.

Remark.—A few Middle-î verbs seem to show a characteristic form of the *Qāl Perf.* with î instead of â. But these forms are perhaps better considered as *Hif'îls* with the preformative dropped.

8. Since the Middle-Vowel verb and the so-called 'Āyīn-doubled verb are fundamentally the same, it is natural that the two should often interchange forms. As a matter of fact, the same root some-

¹ Ezek. 16 : 55.

² Isa. 60 : 8.

³ Ezek. 20 : 43.

⁴ Ps. 5 : 2.

⁵ Prov. 23 : 1.

⁶ Ps. 2 : 11.

⁷ Jer. 16 : 16.

⁸ Dan. 9 : 2.

⁹ Job 33 : 13.

¹⁰ Zech. 4 : 10.

¹¹ Jer. 48 : 11.

¹² Ezek. 10 : 16, 17.

¹³ Mic. 2 : 6.

times develops two sets of forms, one with strengthening of consonants, the other with strengthening of vowels, *e. g.*, כָּוִן and כִּוֵּן; צָרַר and צִרְרָה, etc. More often, only sporadic forms of a second development appear.

87. A Comparative View of the Verb Forms

1. THE KĀL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT

	Perfect.	Impf. with ֹ.	Impf. with ֶ.	Impf. with ֵ.
	[kātāl]	[yākṭūl]	[yākṭāl]	[yākṭīl]
Active	קָטַל	יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֵל	(יִקְטִיל)
Stative	{ קָטַל קָטַל }			
פ' laryng.	עָטַל	יִעְטֹל ¹	יִעְטֵל ⁴	_____
ע' laryng.	קָאֵל	יִקְאֹל ²	יִקְאֵל	_____
ל' laryng.	קָטָה	_____	יִקְטָה	_____
פ"ן	נָטַל	יִטֹּל	יִטֵּל	יִטִּיל ⁵
פ"א	אָטַל	_____	יִאֲטֵל	יִאֲטִיל
פ"ו	יָטַל	_____	יִיטֵל	יִיטִיל
פ"י	יָטַל	_____	יִיטֵל	_____
ע"ע	{ קָטַט קָטַט }	{ יִקְטֹט יִקְטֹט }	יִקְטַט	_____
ל"א	קָטָא	_____	יִקְטָא	_____
ל"ה	קָטָה	_____	יִקְטָה	_____
ע"ו	קָל (â)	{ יִקְוֹל יִקְל ³ }	(ô) יִקְל	_____
ע"י	קָל (â)	_____	_____	יִקְיִל

¹ Or יִעְטֵל; also יִעְטֵל.

² Jussive and with Wāw-convers. in pause.

³ Also יִקְטֵל.

⁴ Only in verbs פ"ן and ע' laryng.

⁵ Only in יִקְטֵל.

2. THE PĪ'ĒL AND PŪ'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

	Pī'ēl Perfect.	Pū'āl Perfect.	Pī'ēl Impf.	Pū'āl Impf.
	[kăttāl]	[kūttāl]	[y'kăttāl]	[y'kūttāl]
Strong	קָטַל, קָטַל ¹	קָטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל
'פ laryng.	עָטַל	עָטַל	יַעְטַל	יַעְטַל
'ע laryng.	קָחַל, קָחַל	קָחַל, קָחַל	יִקְחַל ⁷	יִקְחַל ⁹
'ל laryng.	קָטַח ²	קָטַח	יִקְטַח ⁸	יִקְטַח
פ"ן	נָטַל	נָטַל	יִנְטַל	יִנְטַל
פ"ו	יָטַל	יָטַל	יִיטַל	יִיטַל
ל"א	קָטַא	קָטַא	יִקְטַא	יִקְטַא
ל"ה	קָטַה	קָטַה	יִקְטַה	יִקְטַה
ע"ע	קָטַט	קָטַט	יִקְטַט	יִקְטַט
ע"ע	קָטַט ³	קָטַט	יִקְטַט	יִקְטַט
ע"ע	קָטַקט ⁴	—	יִקְטַקט	—
ע"ו	קָיַל ⁵	—	יִקְיַל	—
ע"ו	קָוַל ⁶	קָוַל	יִקְוַל	יִקְוַל
ע"ו	קָלַק ⁴	—	יִקְלַק	—

3. THE HĪF'ĪL AND HÖF'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

	Hīf'īl Perf.	Höf'āl Perf.	Hīf'īl Impf.	Höf'āl Impf.
	[hăktāl]	[hūktāl]	[yăktāl]	[yūktāl]
Strong	הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל ('ה) ¹¹	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל
'פ laryng.	הִעְטַל ¹⁰	הִעְטַל ¹²	יַעְטַל ¹³	יַעְטַל
'ע laryng.	הִקְאַל	הִקְאַל	יִקְאַל	יִקְאַל
'ל laryng.	הִקְטַח	הִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח

¹ Forms with *a* under the second radical are quite frequent.² In pause קָטַח.³ Pô'ēl.⁴ Pīlpēl.⁵ Rare.⁶ Pôlēl.⁷ Also יִקְחַל.⁸ In pause יִקְטַח.⁹ Also יִקְחַל.¹⁰ Also הִעְטַל.¹¹ There are a few forms like הִקְטַל.¹² Also הִעְטַל.¹³ Also יַעְטַל.

	Hif'ıl Perf.	Höf'äl Perf.	Hif'ıl Imperf.	Höf'äl Imperf.
	[häktäl]	[hüktäl]	[yäktäl]	[yüktäl]
פ"ן	הִטִּיל	הִטַּל	יִטִּיל	יִטַּל
פ"ו	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטַל	יֹוִטִיל	יֹוִטַל
פ"י	הוֹטִיל	—	יֹוִטִיל	—
ל"א	הִקְטִיא	הִקְטַא	יִקְטִיא	יִקְטַא
ל"ה	הִקְטָה	הִקְטַה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטַה
ע"ע	הִקֵּט	הוֹקֵט	יִקֵּט	יֹוִקֵט
ע"ו	הִקִּיל	הוֹקִיל	יִקִּיל	יֹוִקִיל

4. THE NİF'ÄL AND HİṬPÄ'ĒL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

	Nif'äl Perf.	Nif'äl Impf.	Hîṭpā. Perf.	Hîṭpā. Impf.
	[näktäl]	[yīkkätäl]	[hīṭkätäl]	[yīṭkätäl]
Strong	נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל ¹	הִתְקַטַּל	יִתְקַטַּל
פ' laryng.	נִקְטַל ²	יִקְטַל	הִתְקַטַּל	יִתְקַטַּל
ע' laryng.	נִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	הִתְקַאֵל ³	יִתְקַאֵל ⁴
ל' laryng.	נִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	הִתְקַטָּה	יִתְקַטָּה
פ"ן	נִטַּל	יִנְטַל	הִתְנִטַּל	יִתְנִטַּל
פ"ו	נוֹטַל	יֹוִטַל	הִתְנוֹטַל	יִתְנוֹטַל
ל"א	נִקְטֵא	יִקְטֵא	הִתְקַטֵּא	יִתְקַטֵּא
ל"ה	נִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	הִתְקַטָּה	יִתְקַטָּה
ע"ע	נִקֵּט	יִקֵּט	הִתְקַטֵּט	יִתְקַטֵּט
ע"ע			הִתְקוֹטֵט	יִתְקוֹטֵט
ע"ו	נִקּוֹל	יִקּוֹל	הִתְקוֹלֵל	יִתְקוֹלֵל
ע"ו			הִתְקַלֵּקֵל	יִתְקַלֵּקֵל

¹ Rarely יִקְטַל.² Also נִקְטַל.³ Also הִתְקַחֵל.⁴ Also יִתְקַחֵל.

5. THE VARIOUS INFINITIVES CONSTRUCT

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Pr'el.	Hif'il.	Hof'al.
	[k'etül]	[hikkätäl]	[kättäl]	[hăktäl]	[hüktäl]
Strong	קֵטַל ¹	הִקְטַל	קִטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטַל
'פ laryng.	עֵטַל	הֵעֵטַל	עִטַּל	הֵעִטִיל	הֵעֵטַל
'ע laryng.	קֵאֵל	הִקְאֵל	{ קֵאֵל קֵחַל }	הִקְאִיל	הִקְאֵל
'ל laryng.	קֵטַח	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִקְטַח
פ"ן	{ נִטַּל טִלַּת }	הִנִּטַּל	נִטַּל	הִטִיל	—
פ"ו	{ יִטַּל טִלַּת }	הוֹטַל	יִטַּל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטַל
פ"י	יִטַּל	—	—	הִיטִיל	—
ל"א	קֵטַא	הִקְטַא	קִטַּא	הִקְטִיא	הִקְטַא
ל"ה	קֵטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת	קִטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת
ע"ע	קֵט	הִקְט	קוֹטַט	הִקְט	—
ע"ו	קוֹל	הִקוֹל	קוֹלַל	הִקוֹל	—
ע"י	קִיל	—	—	—	—

¹ Rarely קֵטַל.

XIII. Nouns

88. The Inflection of Nouns

1. אָמַר *Saying*, from אָמַר; דָּבַר *Word*, from דָּבַר; מוֹת *Death*, from מוֹת.
2. אֶת־אוֹת (1:22); יָמִים—יָמִים (1:1); רֵאשִׁית (1:24); חַיָּה (1:14); עֵינַיִם (3:6).
3. פָּנִי—פָּנִים (1:2); דָּגַת—דָּגָה (1:26); רִקְעָה—רִקְיעַ (1:14); מַלְכֵי־צָדָק (14:18); חַיֵּת־אָרֶץ (1:24).
4. אִישׁ—אִישׁ (3:16); עֵינֵיכֶם—עֵין (3:5); יְרוֹ—יָר (3:22); צִפְנָה (13:14); אֲרָצָה (20:1).

The inflection of nouns includes,

1. The formation of the noun-stems from the root, or from other nouns;
2. The addition of affixes for gender and number;
3. The changes of stem and termination in the formation of the construct state;
4. The addition of pronominal suffixes and affixes.

89. Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel

1. a. אָבֶן *Stone*; עָרֶב *Evening*; אָרֶץ *Earth*; קָטַל *for kätl*; שָׂרָץ *Swarm*.
- b. עֵדֶן *Eden*; עֹזֶר *Help*; סֵפֶר *Book*; עֶשֶׂב *Herb*; קִטָּל *for kitl*.
- c. אָמַר *Saying*; חֹשֶׁךְ *Darkness*; בֹּקֶר *Morning*; קִטָּל *for küt*.
2. a. תַּחַת *Under*; נַעַר *Youth*; אֶרֶץ *Path*; נֶצַח *Perpetuity*; זֶרַע *Seed*.
- b. אֶף (= אָנֶפֶס) (*cf.* אָנֶפֶס = אֶפֶס) *Nose*; עֹז (= עֲנֹז) *Goat*.
- c. בִּכָּה *Weeping*; בָּהוּ *Waste*; תְּהוֹ *Desolation*; פְּרִי *Fruit*.

3. דְּבִשׁ *Honey*; מְעַט *A little*; בְּאִשׁ *Stench*; בְּיָר *Well*.

4. a. מַלְכָּה *Queen*; נַעֲרָה *Maiden*; שְׁלֹחַ *Rest*.

b. סְתָרָה *Covert*; שְׂמֵחָה *Gladness*; אִמְרָה *Saying*; מְנַחָה *Gift*.

c. אֲכָלָה *Food*; חֲכָמָה *Wisdom*.

1. These nouns, called *Seğolates*, had, originally, one short vowel (ă, ĭ or ŭ), which, generally, stood with the first radical. A helping-vowel was then inserted under the second radical, and the formative vowel was then changed: ă to ě; ĭ to ē; ŭ to ō.

2. When the root contains one or more weak radicals, certain changes occur:

a. In 'ע or 'ל laryngeal stems, ă is the helping-vowel, instead of ě; and, in 'ע laryngeal *a*-class stems, the original formative *a* stands unchanged.¹

b. In 'ע stems, נ is assimilated, represented in the following consonant by Dāğēš-förtē, and then rejected from this consonant whenever it is not followed by a vowel.

c. In 'ל stems occur formations ending in י־, ך־ and ה־.

Note.—For so-called ע"ע, ע"ו and ע"י Seğolates, see §§ 100. and 109.

3. In a small number of nouns, the formative vowel stands under the second radical, instead of under the first; in these, ă suffers no change; but ĭ and ŭ, under the tone, become ē and ō; no helping-vowel is needed.

4. Many feminine nouns are formed from Seğolate stems; the feminine ending being added to the primary form (קִטְלָה, קִטְלָה, קִטְלָה); but an original ŭ is generally deflected to ă.

Note 1.—The Kāl Infinitive Const. (kūṭūl = k'ṭūl and kūṭl) is with some suffixes treated like a Seğolate noun; while the Inf. Const. of verbs פ"ן and פ"ו (טִלַּת = טִלַּת) is a Seğolate formation.

¹ Cf., however, לֶחֶם *bread*, רֶחֶם *womb*.

Note 2.—Seğolates in the plural form look like two-vowel nouns. Whether this is a survival of an original two-vowel form in these nouns or is a later development of a one-vowel form by analogy is not clear.

90. Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels

1. a. [קַטָּל for kăṭāl]; אָדָם *Man*; חָכָם *Wise*; דָּבָר *Word*; יָשָׁר *Upright*; בָּשָׂר *Flesh*; גָּמַל *Camel*; דָּגָן *Corn*; חָמָס *Violence*.
שָׂדֶה (=säḏäy) *Field*; יָפֵה *Beautiful*; הָרָה *Pregnant*.
- b. [קַטִּיל for kăṭīl]; זָקֵן *Old man*; כָּבֵד *Heavy*; אָמֵן *Truly*; עָקֵב *Heel*; עֵיף *Weary*; דָּשֵׁן *Fat*; חָסֵר *Deficient*.
- c. [קַטֹּל for kăṭōl]; עָגֹל *Round*; עֵמֶק *Deep*; נֶקֶד *Spotted*; עָרֵם *Naked*; קָטָן (קִטְנִים) *Small*; אָדָם *Red*.
- d. [קִטָּל for kīṭāl]; לֵב *Heart*; צֵלַע *Rib*; חָמָר *Bitumen*.
2. [קִטְלָה]; צְדָקָה *Righteousness*; אֲדָמָה *Ground*; עֲגָלָה *Chariot*; [קִטְלָה]; בְּהֵמָה *Cattle*; [קִטְלָה]; אֲחֻזָּה *Possession*.

A second class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of two, originally short, vowels, ä—ä, ä—ī, ä—ū, ī—ä. These nouns are, for the most part, adjectives or participles:

1. a. Original ä—ä, in strong stems, are rounded to â—â; in ל"ה stems, the second ä is deflected, after the loss of ך or ך, to ě; in a few cases of ל"ה stems, the final ה־ is lacking.

b. Original ä—ī, in strong stems, are changed to â—ē.

c. Original ä—ū are changed to â—ō; the latter (ō), however, goes back to ū before additions for gender and number, a Dâğēs-förtē being inserted in the final consonant.

d. Original ī—ä are changed to ē—â.

2. The feminines of these stems are made by the addition of ה־; this addition requiring a change of tone, the vowel of the first radical is reduced to Šwâ.

91. Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel

1. a. [קטול = קטל for kăṭâl]; גדול Great; קדוש Holy; כבוד Honor; נשוא Prince; מלך Anointed; נביא Prophet; פקיד Overseer; צעיר Little.
 - b. [קטיל for kăṭîl]; אסיר Captive; ימין Right hand; נשיא Prince; מלך Anointed; נביא Prophet; פקיד Overseer; צעיר Little.
 - c. [קטול for kăṭûl]; ארור Cursed, and all Kāl pass. parts.; עזום Strong; ערום Cunning; שבוע Week; עבור Grain; נשכול Bereaved.
 - d. [קטל or קטול for kîṭâl]; כתב Writing; קרב War; עבד Work; אלה God; אנוש Man; חמור Ass; חלום Dream; יאר River.
 - e. [קטיל for kîṭîl or kûṭîl]; בדיל Tin; כסיל Fool; נציב Column; פסיל Idol; חזיר Swine.
 - f. [קטול for kîṭûl or kûṭûl]; גבול Limit; לבוש Dress; גמול Benefit; עוזו Strength; כרוב Cherub; רכוש Property.
2. גדולה Great (f.); נביאה Prophetess; ארורה Cursed (f.); בתולה Virgin; חגורה Girdle; נחילה Flute; אמונה Truth.

A third class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of an originally short vowel in the penult, and an originally long vowel in the ultima. These nouns are, for the most part, abstract substantives, neuter adjectives, or passive participles:

1. a. Original ă—â become â—ô, the first vowel being rounded to â, the second to ô; this formation is to be distinguished from that with ȃ, described in § 90. Here belongs the Kāl Infinitive absolute.

b. Original ă—î become â—î; here belong many nouns with a passive, and a few with an active signification.

c. Original ă—û become â—û; here belong all Kāl passive participles.

d. Original ĭ—â become ē—â or ē—ô, the first vowel being reduced, the second (â) being sometimes retained, but more frequently rounded to ô.

e. Original ĭ—î or ŭ—î become ē—î, the first vowel being reduced.

f. Original ĭ—û or ŭ—û become ē—û, the first vowel being reduced.

2. The feminines of these stems are generally made by the addition of הַ, the vowel of the first radical becoming Š'wâ.

92. Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel

1. קוֹטָל for kâṭāl; עוֹלָם *Eternity*; אוֹצָר *Treasury*; עֹשֶׂה (for 'ôšäy) *Making*; רֹמֶשֶׂת (for רֹמְשֶׁת) *Creeping*.

2. קוֹטֵל for kâṭîl; אוֹיֵב *Enemy*; חוֹבֵל *Pilot*; כֹּהֵן *Priest*; יֵצֵא *Going forth*; רֹמֵשׁ *Creeping*; הֹלֵךְ *Walking*, etc.

3. קוֹטָל for kûṭāl; עוֹגֵב *Flute, organ*; שׁוֹעַל *Fox*.

Remark.—קִיטוֹל for kîṭāl; קִיטוֹר *Smoke*; שִׁיחוֹר *Nile*; קִימוֹשׁ *Nettle*.

A fourth class includes nouns with a naturally long vowel in the penultima, and an originally short vowel in the ultima.

1. Original â—ă become ô—â; here belong, besides some substantives, all הָל Kāl active participles, and also the Kāl act. part. fem. (in תָּ or תַּ) of strong forms. The vowels do not change before af-fixes of gender and number.

2. Original â—î become ô—ē; here belong a few substantives, and all strong Kāl participles; also those feminines of the form קִטְלָה.

3. Original û—ă become û—â.

Remark.—There are a few nouns with an originally long vowel in both penult and ultima; the former, however, is probably long in compensation for an omitted Dâğēš-förtē (§ 30. 2. c).

93. Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated

1. קַטָּל *for kăttâl*; אֵיל *Hart*; שַׁבָּת *Sabbath*; סִבָּל *Burden*;
יַבֶּשֶׁת, יַבֶּשֶׁה *Dry land*; חַטָּאָה *Sin*; אֲדָרַת *Magnificence*.

Remark.—גַּנָּב *Thief*; טָבַח *Cook*; חָרַשׁ *Artificer*; קָנָא *Jealous*.

2. קַטָּיל *for kăttîl*; מִקֵּל *Shoot, rod*; קִדֵּשׁ *To consecrate*.
3. קִטָּיל *for kîttîl*; אֵלִם *Dumb*; עֵוֶר *Blind*; חֵרֵשׁ *Deaf*; עֲקָשׁ
Perverse; פִּקָּח *Clear-sighted*; חֵבֶל *Mast*; אֵוֶלָה *Folly*;
אֵוֶרָה *Blindness*.

4. a. קַטָּל = kăttâl; see examples under 1. R. above.

b. קִטָּל = kîttâl from kăttâl; אָכָר *Husbandman*; 1. R. above.

c. קִטָּול = kîttôl; גִּבּוֹר *Hero*; נִשְׁכּוֹר *Drunkard*; צִפּוֹר *Sparrow*.

5. אֲדִיר *Great*; אֲמִיץ *Strong*; צַדִּיק *Righteous*; אֲסִיר
Fettered.

6. עֲמוּד *Pillar*; עִמּוּד *Childless*; חֲנוּן *Merciful*.

7. לָמוּד *Learner*; נִחְמִים *Consolation*.

Remark.—שִׁקּוץ *Abomination*; גִּלּוּל *Idol*; עֵיּוֹן *Pillar*; פְּגוּלָה
Unclean Thing.

A fifth class includes nouns whose second radical is reduplicated. This doubling intensifies the root-idea, giving it greater force or greater firmness:

1. Formations like kăttâl are frequent, but with no special significance.

Remark.—It is a question whether nouns of this form indicative of occupation have â or â (see 4. a below); the corresponding Arabic have â, yet some of these have ă in the Construct state.

2. Formations like kăttêl are rare, except as Pî'el Infinitives Construct.

3. Formations like $\text{ḵ} \text{î} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{ê} \text{l}$ are, mostly, adjectives designating deformities and faults, physical or moral.

4. *a.* Formations like $\text{ḵ} \text{ă} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{â} \text{l}$ are, properly, nouns indicative of occupation; but see 1. R. above.

b. The form $\text{ḵ} \text{î} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{â} \text{l}$ is the same as $\text{ḵ} \text{ă} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{â} \text{l}$ with the penultimate ă attenuated to î .

c. The form $\text{ḵ} \text{î} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{ô} \text{l}$ is the same as $\text{ḵ} \text{î} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{â} \text{l}$ with â rounded to ô .

5. Formations like $\text{ḵ} \text{ă} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{î} \text{l}$ are adjectives expressing a personal quality.

6. Formations like $\text{ḵ} \text{ă} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{û} \text{l}$ are descriptive epithets of persons or things.

7. Formations like $\text{ḵ} \text{î} \text{ṭ} \text{ṭ} \text{û} \text{l}$ are, for the most part, abstracts, and are often used in the plural.

Remark.—This is a favorite formation for terms designating or characterizing idolatrous objects and ideas.

94. Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated

1. שְׁאֲנָן *Tranquil*; רֵעֵנָן *Green*; $\text{נְאוּהַ$ (= $\text{נְאוּיַ$) *Comely*; אִמְלִל *Faint*; שְׁפָרוֹר *Splendor*; חִבְלִיל *Dark*; נְהַלִּל *Pasture*; נְאֻפִּים *Adulteries*.
2. פְּתִלְתִּל *Full of twists*; הִפְכִּכְךָ *Full of turns*; אֲדַמְדַּם *Reddish*; שְׁחַרְחַר *Blackish*; אִסְפָּסוֹף *Rabble*; עִקְלָקֵל *Crooked*.

A sixth class, closely related to the fifth class, includes:

1. Noun-formations with the third radical reduplicated, the signification being, in general, the same as when the second radical is doubled.
2. A few words in which the second and third radicals are reduplicated, the signification being that of intensity, or repetition; in the case of adjectives of color, there is a diminutive force.

95. Nouns with א and י Prefixed

1. אֶצְבַּע *Finger*; אֶגְרוֹף *Fist*; אֵיתָן *Lasting*; אֶבְזָר *Violent*.
2. יֶצְהָר *Oil*; יֶלְקוֹט *Pouch*; cf. the proper names יֶצְחָק , יֶפְתָּח .

A seventh class includes nouns formed by prefixing א, or י:

1. A few nouns are formed by means of a prosthetic א; this א is merely euphonic and has no significance.

2. Nouns with a prefixed י occur rarely as appellatives; but frequently as proper names, where however they are really verbal forms.

96. Nouns with מ Prefixed

1. [מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל]; מִאֲכָל *Food*; מַמְלָכָה *Kingdom*; מֵאֲכָלָת *Knife*; מִתֵּן (= מִנְתֵּן) *Gift*; מוֹצֵא (= מוֹצֵא) *Exit*; מִרְאֵה (= מִרְאֵי) *Appearance*.
2. [מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל]; מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place*; מִדְבָּר *Desert*; מִשְׁפָּט *Judgment*; מִלְחָמָה *War*; מִשְׁמֶרֶת *Watch*; מִקְנֵה (= מִקְנֵי) *Property*.
3. [מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל]; מִרְבֵּק *Stall*; מַפְתָּח *Key*; מוֹלֵג *Flesh-hook*; מִרְחֶשֶׁה *Plough*; מִגִּפָּה *Smiting*; מוֹקֵשׁ (= מוֹקֵשׁ) *Snare*.
4. [מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל]; מוֹזֵבֶה *Altar*.
5. [מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל]; מֵאֲכָלָת *Fuel*.
6. [מִקְטָל for מִקְטֵל]; מוֹחֶסֶר *Want*; מִלְקוֹחַ *Booty*; מוֹזְמוֹר *Song*; מִכְשׁוֹל *Stumbling-block*.
7. [מִקְטִיל, מִקְטִיל]; מִבְדִּיל *Dividing*; מִמְטִיר *Raining*.
8. [מִקְטִיל]; מִלְבוּשׁ *Garment*; מִנְעוּל *Bolt*; מֵאֲבוּס *Granary*.

An eighth class includes nouns formed by prefixing מ, the same element which is used in the formation of participles. So far as concerns the vowels employed the following combinations may be noted:

1. ä—â, the latter of which is rounded from ä. Feminines in ה־ and ת־ occur. In פ"ן stems, נ is assimilated; in פ"ו stems, או

1. Monosyllabic nouns of various forms:

a. Those with one of the original short-vowels as the primary form. The vowels ĭ and ŭ, and occasionally ă, change under the tone to ē, ō and â respectively. When affixes are added, the second radical takes Dăġēš-förtē and the stem-vowel remains short. These all come from so-called **י"י** roots.

b. Those with an unchangeable vowel, which of course is unaffected by the addition of affixes; but â regularly is rounded to ô, except in the **Qāl** act. ptc. These all come from Middle-Vowel roots.

2. Nouns made by reduplication of the bi-literal stem.

3. Nouns with the prefix **נ**. These assume several forms:

a. Those which in the primary form have the prefix **נ־** with a short stem-vowel. These (1) regularly change both vowels, **נ־אֵל** becoming **נ־אֶל**; **נ־אֵל** becoming **נ־אֶל**; and **נ־אֵל** becoming **נ־אֶל**; (2) when affixes are added, the second radical of the stem receives Dăġēš-förtē, the original stem-vowel remains unchanged, and the ă of the preformative syl. is reduced to Šwâ (־); (3) those having ă as the original stem-vowel generally retain it without change, but the preformative syllable has ē, probably from an original ĭ. This formation occurs only in the so-called **י"י** roots.

b. Those which in the primary form have the prefix **נ־** and a naturally long stem-vowel. The preformative ă becomes â in the absolute singular form, but is reduced to Šwâ whenever affixes are added. This formation is characteristic of Middle-Vowel roots.

(1) The stem-vowel may be either ô (ִ), ū (ִ), or î (ִ).

(2) With the stem-vowel î (ִ), the preformative vowel becomes ē, either by assimilation to the stem-vowel, or after the analogy of the Hif'il perfect. This is the form of the Hif'il ptc. of **י"י** and **י"י** verbs.

c. Those having the prefix **נ־**, with the stem-vowel ă, which is rounded to â. This is the form of the Hōf'al participle of bi-literal verbs.

d. A few exceptional forms.

4. Nouns with the prefix **נ־**. These nearly all have the feminine ending and fall into two classes:

a. Those having ĭ as stem-vowel followed by Dāḡēš-förtē in the second radical of the stem. The preformative vowel is reduced to Šwā upon the addition of the feminine affix.

b. Those having û as stem-vowel, without a following Dāḡēš-förtē, but with the same reduction of the preformative ă to Šwā upon the addition of the feminine affix.

5. Nouns with the prefix הַ. These are few, aside from the Infinitives of the Hif'il, Höf'al and Nif'al of bi-literal verbs and are practically all verbal nouns.

6. Nouns with the prefix נָ. These are practically confined to the Nif'al participle and Infin. of bi-literal verbs, in which the ă of the prefix regularly is rounded to â before the tone and is reduced to Šwā when not pretonic.

7. A few nouns are made with the prefix y (י).

8. A few bi-literal nouns with affixes occur, viz. (a) the affix ăm; (b) the affix ūm. There is room for doubt as to the origin of these nouns.

9. A few isolated formations appear.

101. Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals

1. עֶקְרָב *Scorpion*; גִּזְרָה *Treasurer*; חֶרֶם *Sickle*; חֶנֶּמֶל *Frost*; חֶלְמִישׁ *Flint*; פִּלְגִּישׁ *Concubine*; עֶטְלָה *Bat*.
2. אֶרְגָּמָן *Purple*; נֶשֶׁעַטָּנוֹ *A kind of cloth*; אֶחָשְׁתָּרָן *Mule*.

1. Nouns with four radicals are comparatively few; they have no special classification or signification.

2. Nouns with five or more radicals are still fewer, and, for the most part, of foreign origin.

102. Compound Nouns

1. מְאוּמָה *Anything*; בְּלִיעַל *Worthlessness*; אֶתְמוּל *Formerly*.
2. מֶלֶךְ-יָצֶדֶק *King of righteousness*; יִשְׁמַעֵאל *God hears*.

1. Compound words, as common nouns, are few and doubtful.

2. Compound words, as proper names, are very numerous.

103. Nouns Formed from Other Nouns

1. נִשְׁעָר Porter (cf. שַׁעַר Gate); כֹּרֵם Vine-dresser (cf. כֶּרֶם Vineyard).
2. מַעְיָן Place of the fountain (cf. עֵין Fountain); מְרֻגְלוֹת Place of feet (cf. רֶגֶל Foot).
3. אַחֲרוֹן Last (cf. אַחֵר After); עִוְרוֹן Blindness (cf. עִוֵּר Blind).
לִוְיָתָן Coiled, serpent (cf. לֵוִיָּה Wreath); נְחֹשֶׁתִּית Brazen (cf. נְחֹשֶׁת Bronze).
4. a. שְׁלִישִׁי Third (cf. שְׁלֹשׁ); חֲמִישִׁי Fifth; etc.
b. מוֹאבִּי Moabite; אֲרָמִי Aramæan; גֵּרְשֹׁנִי Gershonite; עִבְרִי Hebrew.
צְפוֹנִי Northerner; נִכְרִי Foreigner; פְּרוֹזִי Villager.
5. רֵאשִׁית Beginning; מַלְכוּת Kingdom; אֶלְמָנוּת Widowhood.

Nouns formed from other nouns, and not directly from the root, are termed denominatives. The most common formations are:

1. Nouns with the form of the Kāl active participle, indicating agency.
2. Nouns with the prefix מ, indicating the place where a thing is found.
3. Adjectives and nouns formed by the affix ון or וֹ- (seldom וֵ-).
4. Adjectives formed by the affix י-; these are,
 - a. Ordinals formed from cardinals;
 - b. Gentilics and patronymics; and a few others.
5. Nouns formed by the affixes ית and ות, designating abstract ideas.

104. The Formation of Noun-Stems

From §§ 88-103. it has been seen that noun-stems are formed,

1. Directly from the root:

- a. By means of vowels given to the root; as in the case of
(1) nouns with one, originally short, vowel (§§ 89, 100.);

- (2) nouns with one originally long vowel (§ 100.);
- (3) nouns with two (originally) short vowels (§ 90.);
- (4) nouns with one (originally) short and one long vowel (§ 91.);
- (5) nouns with one long and one (originally) short vowel (§ 92.);

b. By a reduplication of one or more of the consonants of the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with the second radical doubled (§ 93.);
- (2) nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals doubled (§ 94.);
- (3) nouns with the entire root doubled (§ 100.);

c. By prefixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with א, ה or י prefixed (§§ 95, 100.);
- (2) nouns with מ prefixed (§§ 96, 97, 100.);
- (3) nouns with ת prefixed (§§ 98, 100.);
- d. By affixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of
 - (1) nouns with ל, מ or נ affixed, with a vowel (§§ 99, 100.);
 - (2) nouns with four or five radicals (§ 101.);
 - (3) nouns compounded of two distinct words (§ 102.).

2. *From other nouns* (and called denominatives), by the various means indicated above (§ 103.).

105. The Formation of Cases

1. מָתוּ in מְתוּשָׁאֵל (4:18); שָׁמוּ in שְׁמוּאֵל¹; פָּנוּ in פְּנוּאֵל (32:32).

Remark.—תִּיתֹ-אֶרֶץ (1:24); בָּנוּ בְּעָרַי²; בָּנוּ צָפֹר³; מַעֲיִנֹי מִיָּמִים⁴.

2. a. צָפְנָה (13:14); יָמָה (13:14); אֶרֶץ הַנֶּגֶב (20:1); הָאֱהָלָה (18:6).

b. יוֹמָם⁵; חֲנָם (29:15); שְׁלֹשִׁים (31:2) for šlšām.

¹ 1 Sam. 1:20

² Num. 24:3, 15.

³ Num. 23:18.

⁴ Ps. 114:8.

⁵ Ex. 13:21.

Very slight evidence of case-endings is found in Hebrew:

1. The only possible case of a nominative ending is the *û* in the first part of a few proper names; as in the examples cited above, מָתוּ = *man of*; שְׁמוֹ = *name of*; פָּנּוּ = *face of*. This is open to serious doubt since the words to which *û* is attached do not function as nominatives in these cases.

Remark.—An old ending *î* = *ô*, appears in a few forms, but its origin and significance are unknown.

2. The *accusative* had the ending *a* and appears only

a. In the so-called *Hê directive* (הַֿ), which

(1) is used to denote *direction* or *motion*; but

(2) is often used in a weaker sense to designate the place *where*, and

(3) in many cases seems to be entirely without force.

b. In the syllables *âm* and *ôm* (the latter by the rounding of *â*), which are found in certain adverbs.

3. No *genitive* ending appears in our texts.

106. Affixes for Gender and Number

1. אֹר (1:3); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); בָּקָר (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6).

2. *a.* אִמְרָתִי (4:23); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24); מִנְחָתוֹ (4:5).

חֵיָהּ (חֵיהַ) (1:25); חֵיָתוֹ (1:24); גִּנְבָתִי (31:39); דִּגְתָּ (דִּגְהַ) (1:26); נִשְׁמָה (נִשְׁמַת) (2:7).

b. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); דְּמוּת (1:26); מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); רִמְשֵׁת (1:21).

דַּעַת (4:2); לֶדֶת (1:16); מְשַׁלֵּת (3:24); מְתַחַפֶּכֶת (2:9); קָחַת (4:11).

c. יִבְשָׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:24); חֵיהַ (1:24); אֲדָמָה (2:5); אִשָּׁה (3:4).

3. אֶתֶת (1:14); חֲגֵרֶת (3:7); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4).

4. *a.* אֱלֹהִים (1:1); יָמִים (1:22); יָמִים (1:14); מוֹעֲדִים (1:14); שָׁנִים (1:14).

- b. פָּנִי (1:2); יָדָעִי (3:5); נָשִׁי (4:23); בָּנִי (6:4); אֲנָשִׁי (6:4).
 5. שָׁנִים, whence שָׁנִי (1:16); עֵינַיִם (3:6), but עֵינִי (3:7).

The Hebrew has two genders,—masculine and feminine; and three numbers,—singular, dual and plural.

1. The *masculine singular* has no particular indication.

2. The sign of the *feminine singular* is ךְּ. This feminine sign has a threefold treatment:

a. It is retained, with such change of its vowel as may be necessary, whenever the noun of which it is a part is in close connection with what follows; as when it (the feminine-sign, ךְּ) stands

(1) before a pronominal suffix (§ 108);

(2) at the end of a noun in the Construct state (§ 107.).

b. It appears as ךְּ (with laryngeals ךְּ), in the formation and inflection of many nouns, participles and infinitives.

c. ךְּ gives way to ךְּ, which then ceases to be pronounced, but is retained orthographically as a mere symbol of final â rounded from ä. This form is the more usual indication of the feminine gender.

3. The *feminine plural* is indicated by the ending וֹת (ôθ for âθ), which is unchangeable.

4. The *masculine plural* is indicated by the endings,

a. יִם (îm) in the Absolute state (§ 107.).

b. יַי (ê) in the Construct state (§ 107.).

Note.—Many masculine nouns have plurals in ôθ, and many feminine nouns have plurals in îm.

5. The *dual*, used chiefly of objects which go in pairs, is indicated by the endings,

a. יִם (ăyîm) in the Absolute state.

b. יַי (ê) in the Construct state.

107. The Absolute and Construct States

1. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאוֹר (1:3); רִקְיעַ (1:6).

2. פְּנֵי תְּהוֹם (1:2) *faces-of abyss*; רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים (1:2) (the) *spirit of God*; בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:14) *in-(the)-expanse-of the heavens*.

Of two nouns closely related, the second, in Latin or Greek, is in the genitive, *e. g.*, *dominus dominorum*. The same relation is indicated in Hebrew by pronouncing the second noun in close connection with the first. The effort thus to unite the two words in pronunciation as one phrase results invariably in a shortening of the *first* word, because the tone hastens on to the second, but involves also a retention of some old endings which hold their place in the phrase.

1. A noun which is not thus dependent upon a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Absolute state*.

2. A noun which *is* thus dependent on a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Construct state*.

Note.—It is the *first* of two nouns, therefore, and not the *second*, which suffers change.

3. רָעָה (4:2), *cf.* רָעָה; מְקוֹה (1:10), *cf.* מְקוֹה; עֵלָה (3:7), *cf.* עֵלָה (42:15), *cf.* חִי; גֵּיָא,¹ *cf.* גֵּיָא.²

4. חֵית (1:25) *instead of* חֵיה; דָּגַת (1:26) *instead of* דָּגָה.

5. חֵיתוֹ (1:24); גִּנְבֹתִי (31:39); בָּנוּ³; מַעֲיֵנוֹ⁴; בָּנִי (49:11); עֲוֹנִי⁵; שֹׁכְנִי⁶.

6. פָּנִי (1:2), *cf.* פָּנִים; יָמִי (3:17), *cf.* יָמִים; דָּמִי (4:11), *cf.* דָּמִים; שָׁנִי (1:16), *cf.* שָׁנִים; עֵינִי (3:7), *cf.* עֵינִים.

Remark.—*Abs.*, פָּרִי (1:11), *Const.*, פְּרִי (1:29); *Abs.*, צָבָא,⁷ *Const.*, צָבָא⁸; *Abs.*, יָרָא (32:12), *Const.*, יָרָא (22:12); *Abs.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:17), *Const.*, מֶלֶךְ (14:1); *Abs.*, סִפָּר,⁹ *Const.*, סִפָּר (5:1); *Abs.*, נָעַר (37:2), *Const.*, נָעַר.¹⁰

So far as concerns *endings* or *affixes*, the Construct state differs from the Absolute in the following particulars:

3. Final הָ (i. e., ê = ay) gives place to הֶ (i. e., ê = ay).

Note.—Compare with this the fact that in הֶ verbs, the Imperfect ends in הָ (ê), but the Imperative in הֶ (ê).

¹ Josh. 15 : 8.

² Num. 21 : 20.

³ Num. 23 : 18.

⁴ Ps. 114 : 8.

⁵ Deut. 33 : 16.

⁶ Zech. 11 : 17.

⁷ Num. 1 : 3.

⁸ Deut. 4 : 19.

⁹ 2 Kgs. 5 : 5.

¹⁰ 1 Sam. 2 : 13.

4. The original form of the feminine affix נִּי , preserved by its close connection with what follows, appears instead of the later נִי .

5. The endings $\hat{o}$ (י) and $\hat{i}$ (יִ) appear occasionally in Construct forms, serving as connecting vowels binding the Construct to its genitive.

6. The affix יִ (=ay) appears instead of the ordinary plural and dual endings נִי and נִי .

Remark 1.—The feminine plural affix $\hat{o}\theta$ is the same in Absolute and Construct.

Remark 2.—Final vowels, other than those just mentioned, as well as final $\hat{a}$ when followed by $\aleph$, and Seğolates in the singular (strong and laryngeal) do not suffer change in the Construct state.

Remark 3.—The Construct form may best be explained by understanding that it is really a constituent element of a phrase which tends somewhat toward becoming a compound word. The Construct itself, therefore has no primary tone, the tone having passed on to the next word.

108. The Pronominal Suffixes

[See Paradigms A. and C.]

TABULAR VIEW

	Masc. sg.	Masc. plur.	Fem. sg.	Fem. plur.
Absolute	סוֹם	סוֹמִים	סוֹמָה	סוֹמוֹת
Construct	סוֹם	סוֹמִי	סוֹמַת	סוֹמוֹת
Sing. 1 c.	סוֹמִי	סוֹמִי	סוֹמַתִּי	סוֹמוֹתִי
2 m.	סוֹמְךָ	סוֹמֵיךָ	סוֹמַתְךָ	סוֹמוֹתֶיךָ
2 f.	סוֹמְךָ	סוֹמֵיךָ	סוֹמַתְךָ	סוֹמוֹתֶיךָ
3 m.	סוֹמוֹ	סוֹמֵיו	סוֹמַתּוֹ	סוֹמוֹתָיו
3 f.	סוֹמָהּ	סוֹמֵיהָ	סוֹמַתָּהּ	סוֹמוֹתֶיהָ
Plur. 1 c.	סוֹמֵנּוּ	סוֹמֵינוּ	סוֹמַתֵּנוּ	סוֹמוֹתֵינוּ
2 m.	סוֹמְכֶם	סוֹמֵיכֶם	סוֹמַתְכֶם	סוֹמוֹתֵיכֶם
2 f.	סוֹמְכֶן	סוֹמֵיכֶן	סוֹמַתְכֶן	סוֹמוֹתֵיכֶן
3 m.	סוֹמָם	סוֹמֵיהֶם	סוֹמַתָּם	סוֹמוֹתֵיהֶם
3 f.	סוֹמָן	סוֹמֵיהֶן	סוֹמַתָּן	סוֹמוֹתֵיהֶן

1. a. צֶאֱנוּ (1:11) for יֵרְדֻהוּ; יֵרֶד (3:22) for לְמִינֶהוּ; (4:4).
 וְרָעָה; אִישׁ־הָ (3:6) for לְמִינֶהָ; (1:24) for לְמִינָהּ; (3:15).
 לִבָּן;⁵ קוֹלָן;⁴ יוֹמִים;³ דְּרָכִים;² אֲרָצִים;¹ קוֹלֶם.
 אֲכַלְכֶּם (3:5); וְרָעָה (3:15); גִּתְּנָהּ (3:14); קָלָהּ (3:10).
 b. עֲלִמְנוּ (3:16); אִישׁ־הָ (3:16); הֶרְגֶּהּ (23:9); שִׁדְּהוּ (1:26).
 פִּיהָ (4:11); אָחִיו (4:8); אָחִיךָ (2:24); אָבִיו (4:9).
 2. חֲבֵרְתִּי but חֲבֶרָה (4:23); אֲמֶרְתִּי but אֲמָרָה (4:23);
 תִּשְׁוֹקָתוֹ (4:7).

The relation existing between a noun and its pronominal suffix is really the Construct relation. The form of the noun, however, is not always identical with that of the Construct, but varies with the position of the tone. In this section only the *endings* of the noun, as affected by the suffix, are treated.

1. Masculine nouns in the singular take,

a. A connecting vowel *ä*

- (1) in the form of *ä*, before הוּ, הָ, ם and ן, the suffixes of the 3d person;
 (2) in the form of ף, before כֶּם, כָּן.

b. A connecting vowel *i*

- (1) in the form of *ē* before הוּ (in לָהּ stems and a few poetical forms), נוּ, ךְּ.
 (2) in the form of *i* before all suffixes in the words אָב *father*, אָח *brother*, פֶּה *mouth*.

Remark 1.—Certain changes take place, viz., הוּ to הָ, הָ to הֶ, הֶ to הֵ, the final vowel of the latter form having been dropped.

Remark 2.—Before כֶּם, כָּן *ä* is deflected to *ë* in pause.

¹ Num. 14:1.

² Ruth 1:9.

³ Deut. 4:38.

⁴ Ex. 35:26.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 2:4.

⁶ Jer. 15:9.

2. Feminine nouns in the singular preserve before suffixes the earlier form of the feminine affix, which is תְּ ; but the ְ when standing in an open syllable is rounded.

Note.—The feminine affix is followed by the same connecting vowels as those which occur with masculine nouns (see above, 1. *a*, *b*).

3. *a.* עֲצָמֵי (2:23); דָּרְכֵי^1 ; דָּרְכֵי^2 ; פְּנֵי^3 ; כְּנָפֵי^4 .

b. שְׁנֵיהֶם (2:25); עֵינֵיהֶם (3:5); חֻלְבָּהֶן (4:4); לְמִינֵיהֶם (1:21).

c. חֵיָּךְ (3:14); אִפְּיָךְ (3:19); פְּנֵיָךְ (4:6); פְּנֵיהָ^5 .

d. אֶפְיוֹ (2:7); דָּרְכָיו^7 ; פְּנֵיו (4:5); כְּנָפָיו^8 .

4. צִלְעָתָיו (2:21); דָּרָתָיו (6:9); אֲחֵתִי ; אֲחֻתָּיו ; בְּנוֹתִי (31:26); בְּנוֹתָיו (34:9); בְּנֵתֶיךָ ; בְּנֵתֵיךָ (19:12).

Remark.— אֲבוֹתָם^{12} and אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם^{13} ; cf. also שְׁמוֹתָם (25:16); אֲחֻתָּם^{14} ; דָּוָרָתָם (17:7).

3. The masculine plural has before all suffixes the ending *ay*, which, in the Construct, appears in the form of *ê*. But certain modifications in the form of this ending take place, due to the character of the following consonants:

a. The form *ay* (ֵי) appears unchanged

(1) in the 1 c. sg. ֵי , the י of the suffix having been absorbed by the final י of the ending.

(2) in the 2 f. sg. ֵיךָ , ֵיךָ being joined by the helping-vowel ֵי .

b. The form *ay* (ֵי) is contracted to *ê* (ֵי) before all plural suffixes.

c. The form *ay* (ֵי) is contracted to ֵי (*ê*) before ךָ and ךָ .

d. The original form *ay* (ֵי) loses י and rounds *ă* to *â* before (ךָ changed according to § 44. 4. c. to) ךָ , the י being generally retained orthographically.

¹ Isa. 58 : 2.

² Jer. 2 : 33.

³ 1 Sam. 25 : 35.

⁴ Jer. 2 : 34.

⁵ With ֵי written defectively, instead of ֵי .

⁶ 1 Sam. 1 : 18.

⁷ Deut. 10 : 12.

⁸ Deut. 32 : 11.

⁹ Ex. 7 : 3.

¹⁰ Ps. 74 : 9.

¹¹ Ezek. 16 : 20.

¹² Ex. 4 : 5.

¹³ 1 Chron. 4 : 38.

¹⁴ Ps. 74 : 4.

4. The feminine plural with suffixes has (1) **וֹת**, the usual affix of the fem. plur., (2) the masculine plural ending **ִי**, which is modified in the manner just described (see above, 3. a-d); and then (3) the same suffixes as were used with the masc. plur.

Remark.—Very frequently the suffix is attached directly to **וֹת**; this is done probably in order to obtain a shorter form.

109. Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns

1. **שָׁלֵם**¹ but **שָׁלְמָה**²; **מָאוֹר**³ but **מְאֹרֶת**³; **לֵבֶב**⁴ but **לִבְבוֹת**⁵;
כְּנָפַיִם¹⁰ but **כְּנָף**⁹; **גְּדוּלָּה**⁷ but **גְּדוּלָּה**⁶ and **גְּדוּלִּים**⁸;
שְׂכָרָה¹⁶ but **שֶׁכֶר**¹⁵; **בְּשָׂרִי**¹⁴ but **בָּשָׂר**¹³; **גְּחֹנִי**¹¹ but **גְּחֹנָה**¹²;
חֲצִירָה²² but **חֶצֶר**²¹; **זְקָנִי**²⁰ but **זָקֵן**¹⁹; **דְּבָרִי**¹⁸ but **דָּבָר**¹⁷;
חֲצִירוֹת²⁵ but **חֶצֶר**²¹; **זְקָנִי**²⁴ but **זָקֵן**¹⁹; **דְּבָרִי**²³ but **דָּבָר**¹⁷;
לִבְבִי⁴ but **לִבְבֵיכֶם**²⁷; **זְקָנִי**¹⁹ but **זָקֵן**¹⁹; **דְּבָרֵיהֶם**²⁶ but **דָּבָר**¹⁷;
לִבְבֵיהֶן²⁸;
יָהֵב³⁴ but **יָהֵב**³³; **זָקֵן**³² but **זָקֵן**³¹; **דָּבָר**³⁰ but **דָּבָר**²⁹;
דָּם⁴⁰ but **דָּם**³⁹; **יָד**³⁸ but **יָד**³⁷; **רָקִיעַ**³⁶ but **רָקִיעַ**³⁵;
בָּשָׂרְכֶם⁴⁴ but **בָּשָׂר**⁴³; **לִבְבְּכֶם**⁴² but **לֵבֶב**⁴¹.

Remark 1.—**לִבְבְּכֶם**⁴⁵ and **בָּשָׂרְכֶם**⁴⁶ but **לִבְבְּכֶם**⁴² and **בָּשָׂרְכֶם**⁴⁴.

Remark 2.—**בְּרָכָה** (12:2) from **בָּרַךְ**; (1) **בְּרָכוֹת**⁴⁷, (2) **בְּרָכוֹת**⁴⁷ (49:25), (3) **בְּרַכַּת** (28:4).

Remark 3.—**כְּהֹנִים**⁴⁸ but **כְּהָנִים**⁴⁹; **מִצְאֵי**⁵⁰ but **מִצְאֵי**⁵¹; **שִׁפְטִי**⁵² but **שִׁפְטִים**⁵³.

¹ Gen. 15 : 16.

² 1 Chron. 28 : 9.

³ Ex. 25 : 20.

⁴ Gen. 2 : 21.

⁵ Gen. 18 : 14.

⁶ 1 Kgs. 7 : 8.

⁷ 2 Kgs. 21 : 5.

⁸ Gen. 18 : 4.

⁹ Gen. 2 : 11.

¹⁰ Gen. 38 : 28.

¹¹ Deut. 28 : 28.

¹² Deut. 20 : 6.

¹³ Gen. 47 : 22.

¹⁴ Deut. 16 : 18.

¹⁵ Deut. 25 : 15.

¹⁶ Gen. 1 : 16.

¹⁷ Gen. 1 : 16.

¹⁸ Gen. 2 : 23.

¹⁹ Gen. 24 : 33.

²⁰ Josh. 21 : 12.

²¹ Gen. 24 : 52.

²² Gen. 20 : 18.

²³ Gen. 2 : 12.

²⁴ Gen. 41 : 35.

²⁵ Deut. 10 : 16.

²⁶ Gen. 40 : 19.

²⁷ Ps. 119 : 162.

²⁸ Gen. 1 : 16.

²⁹ Gen. 15 : 12.

³⁰ Lev. 11 : 42.

³¹ Num. 18 : 31.

³² Gen. 19 : 4.

³³ Gen. 24 : 30.

³⁴ Deut. 29 : 9.

³⁵ Gen. 19 : 4.

³⁶ Gen. 1 : 6.

³⁷ Gen. 37 : 22.

³⁸ Gen. 2 : 21.

³⁹ Ps. 21 : 7.

⁴⁰ Gen. 4 : 14.

⁴¹ Deut. 28 : 28.

⁴² Gen. 1 : 21.

⁴³ Gen. 3 : 14.

⁴⁴ Jon. 1 : 3.

⁴⁵ Isa. 24 : 23.

⁴⁶ Gen. 50 : 7.

⁴⁷ Nah. 2 : 8.

⁴⁸ Gen. 24 : 2.

⁴⁹ Gen. 1 : 20.

⁵⁰ Gen. 9 : 6.

⁵¹ Gen. 17 : 13.

⁵² Gen. 14 : 18.

⁵³ Gen. 18 : 25.

The noun-stem, if it contains two changeable vowels (§ 7. 4), is subject to change,

- (1) when terminations of gender and number are added;
- (2) when the noun stands in the Construct relation with a following word;
- (3) when pronominal suffixes are added.

The changes which take place are due to the shifting of the tone:

1. With affixes for gender and number (*Absolute*), viz., נָֿ , נִֿ , נִֿֿ , נִֿֿֿ , and with the light (§ 51. 1. *a*) suffixes, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. An original $\check{a}$ or $\check{i}$, which had become $\hat{a}$ or $\bar{e}^1$ before the tone is reduced to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$;

b. An ultimate tone-long $\hat{a}$ or $\bar{e}$ is retained, since it stands now directly before the *tone*.

2. With affixes for gender and number in the *Construct*, viz., נִֿֿ , נִֿֿֿ (also the sing. fem. נִֿֿֿ), and with the grave suffixes when attached to plural nouns, *the tone is shifted two places*; in which case,

a. The penultimate vowel being now in a closed unaccented syllable remains short, but $\check{a}$ is often attenuated to $\check{i}$;

b. The ultimate vowel reduces to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$.

3. In the case of the Construct singular of masculine nouns and with the grave suffixes (נִֿֿֿ , נִֿֿֿֿ) when attached to singular nouns, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. The penultimate vowel is reduced to $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$.

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) $\hat{a}$ or $\bar{e}$ gives way to $\check{a}$.

Remark 1.—While an original $\check{a}$ is rounded to $\hat{a}$ before נִֿֿֿ , it remains short before נִֿֿֿֿ .

Remark 2.—The principles here given apply also to the formation and inflection of feminine nouns.

Remark 3.— $\text{K}\check{a}l$ active participles and nouns of like formation (§ 92.), in whose inflection the final vowel becomes $\check{S}^w\hat{a}$ before all affixes (except נִֿֿ , נִֿֿֿ , נִֿֿֿֿ), furnish an important exception to the principle stated in 1. *b* above. The difference in treatment is due to the fact that the participial forms have an unchangeable vowel in the penult.

¹ The vowel *o*, except in *u*-class *Seğolates*, is generally unchangeable.

d. In the plural before light suffixes the pretonic *â* is retained.

e. In the plural Const. and before grave suffixes the *â* disappears, and the primary vowel is retained, though sometimes in attenuated or deflected form.

f. In the dual the form is generally that which is found in the plural (see c), sometimes that used in the sing. before suffixes (see b).

5. a. Nouns from bi-literal roots (§ 100.) of the Middle-Vowel class have monosyllabic forms with *ô*, *ê* and *î* everywhere except in some absol. sing. forms in which *ḡ* and *ḥ* appear as middle consonants. Cf. a similar development of diphthongs to consonants in English *bower* from older *būr*; *dowel* from older *dowl*; *fire*, often pronounced *fiyur*, from older *fyr*.

b. 'Āyīn Doubled (ע"ע) Seğolate-stems, before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes, take Dāğēš-förtē in the second radical, the preceding vowel remaining short.

6. Lāmēd Hē (ל"ה) nouns ending in ה־ lack this before affixes and suffixes beginning with a vowel; the tone-long *â* of the first radical,

a. Is retained when it would be pretonic, but

b. Yields to Š'wâ in the Construct (sing. or plur.), and when it would be ante-pretonic.

110. Classification of Noun-Stems

1. תָּהוּ, פָּרִי, מֹות, אִם, גֶּער, בָּקָר, סִפָּר, אֶרֶץ.
2. עֶרם, שָׁדָה, לֵבָב, כָּבֵד, וָקָן, בָּשָׂר, אָדָם, דָּבָר.
3. עֶקֶרב, מִשְׁפָּט, אֱלִים, שָׁבַת, עֲשָׂה, אוֹיֵב, עוֹלָם.
4. מְקִים, מְאֹר, אֲרוֹר, נָבִיא, אֲסִיר, גְּדוֹל.
5. רֶם, דִּין, שׁוֹר, סוֹם, עֲמוֹד, גְּבוּר, תְּמוֹר, כְּתָב.

For purposes of inflection, nouns may conveniently be divided into five classes:

1. The *first* class includes the so-called Seğolates, nouns which originally had one changeable vowel (§ 89.);

2. The *second* class includes nouns which have two changeable

vowels; here belong stems which had originally the vowels ä—ā, ä—ī, ä—ū, ī—ā, etc. (§ 90.).

3. The *third* class includes nouns which have an unchangeable vowel, whether by nature or position, in the penult, and a changeable vowel in the ultima (§ 92.).

4. The *fourth* class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult, and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima (§ 91.).

5. The *fifth* class may, for convenience, include all nouns of whatever origin, the vowel, or vowels, of which are unchangeable.

111. Nouns of the First Class

1. STRONG AND LARYNGEAL STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

	mālk (king)	sifr (book)	kūḏš (holiness)
Sg. abs.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ
const.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ
1. suf.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֶּם	סִפְרֶם	קֹדְשֶׁם
Pl. abs.	מַלְכִּים	סִפְרִים	קֹדְשִׁים
const.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי
1. suf.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֵיכֶם (feet)	סִפְרֵיכֶם (two-fold)	קֹדְשֵׁיכֶם (loins)
Du. abs.	רְגָלִים	כַּפָּלִים	מִתְנַיִם
const.	רְגָלִי		מִתְנַיִי
	nā'r (a youth)	nīṣḥ (perpetuity)	pū'i (work)
Sg. abs.	נֶעַר	נֶצַח	פַּעַל
const.	נֶעַר	נֶצַח	פַּעַל
1. suf.	נַעְרִי	נִצְחִי	פַּעְלִי
gr. suf.	נַעְרֶם	נִצְחֶם	פַּעְלֶם

	nă'r (a youth)	niṣḥ (perpetuity)	pū'l (work)
Pl. abs.	נַעֲרִים	נֶצְחִים	פְּעָלִים
const.	נַעֲרֵי	נֶצְחֵי	פְּעָלֵי
1. suf.	נַעֲרִי	נֶצְחִי	פְּעָלִי
gr. suf.	נַעֲרִיכֶם (sandals)	נֶצְחִיכֶם	פְּעָלִיכֶם (noon)
Du. abs.	נַעֲלִים		צִהָרִים
const.	נַעֲלֵי		

REMARKS

[For general remarks concerning the inflection of Seğolates see § 109.]

1. Instead of the original pure vowel — , there appears everywhere in *u*-class stems the deflected vowel — (ö), the latter always representing the former in closed, as distinguished from sharpened, syllables.

2. Instead of simple Šwâ as a reduction of the original ũ in the pl. abs. and the pl. with light suffixes, a compound Šwâ (—) is generally found.

3. In the laryngeal stems, — and — before — become — and — (ö).

NOTES¹

1. In reference to the *a*-class stems, it may be noted that,

a. In pause the ä generally becomes â (וֹרַע),² though sometimes ě remains (קַדַּם)³;

b. In such forms as דָּשָׁא (1:11), פָּרָא (16:12), the א is to be treated as a full consonant.

c. In many forms, the original ä, before suffixes and before the dual ending, is attenuated to ĭ (וְבָהִי).⁴

d. In a few *a*-class stems, especially 'פ laryngeal, before suffixes, ě (—) stands under the first radical instead of the primary ä (נַגְדִּי).⁵

¹ Under "Notes" there are given the more important variations from the paradigm-forms.

² Gen. 1 : 29.

³ Gen. 2 : 8.

⁴ Ex. 23 : 18.

⁵ Gen. 2 : 20.

e. In a few plurals, like **תְּשַׁעִים**, **שִׁבְעִים**, pretonic **־** does not appear.

f. There are a few forms, especially **ל'** laryngeal, which make a Construct like **קִטַּע** instead of **קִטְעַ** (cf. **וֶרֶע**).¹

2. In reference to *i*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. In a few cases, **־** (ë) stands under the first radical instead of the original **־** (**עֲנִי**,² **עֲוִרִי**).³

3. In reference to *u*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. The *ō* is sometimes retained before suffixes (**תְּאַרִי**).⁴

b. The writing **־** (ö) is sometimes found as a substitute for **־** (**קִרְשִׁים**).⁵

4. Segolates with the vowel under the second radical,

a. In some cases have the usual inflection (**שִׁכְבָּה** from **שָׁכַב**).⁶

b. In others treat this vowel as unchangeable (**וְאַבִּיר**).⁷

c. In still others preserve it by an artificial doubling of the final consonant before affixes (**מַעֲשִׂים**).⁸

2. **ל"ה, ע"י, ע"ו** AND **ע"ע** STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

Sg. abs.	מֹות	וֹית	פְּרִי	יִם	אִם	חֵק
const.	מֹות	וֹית	יִם, פְּרִי	יִם	אִם	חֵק־
1. suf.	מֹותִי	וֹיתִי	פְּרִיִי	יִמִּי	אִמִּי	חֵקִי
gr. suf.	מֹותֵכֶם	וֹיתֵכֶם	פְּרִיֵכֶם	יִמֵכֶם	אִמֵכֶם	חֵקֵכֶם
Pl. abs.	מֹותִים	וֹיתִים	צִבְיִים	יִמִּים	אִמֹות	חֵקִים
const.	מֹותִי	וֹיתִי		יִמִּי	אִמֹות	חֵקִי
1. suf.	מֹותִי	וֹיתִי		יִמִּי	אִמֹותִי	חֵקִי
gr. suf.	מֹותֵיכֶם	וֹיתֵיכֶם		יִמֵיכֶם	אִמֹותֵיכֶם	חֵקֵיכֶם
Du. abs.			לְחַיִּים	כְּפִים	שְׁנִים	
const.			לְחַיִּי	כְּפִי	שְׁנִי	

¹ Num. 11 : 7.

² Ex. 30 : 36.

³ Ex. 18 : 4.

⁴ Gen. 19 : 33.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 12 : 28.

⁶ Zeph. 3 : 3.

⁷ Isa. 52 : 14.

⁸ Ps. 109 : 8.

REMARKS

1. The absolute forms of Middle-Vowel stems are perhaps developments from diphthongal forms which were the basis of both Absolute and Construct forms; *mauθ* or *mawθ*, *e. g.*, becoming *môθ* and *māwěθ*; *bayt* or *baiθ* becoming both *báyιθ* and *běθ*; *cf.* the analogous case of the Middle-Vowel Pī'el forms.

2. In פָּרִי, the פֿ is a reduction of the original פֿ, while י = iy, the third radical with a helping vowel; the י of פֿ in פָּרִי is an attenuation of the original פֿ, while the פֿ of פָּרִיכֶם is a deflection of ä.

3. In ע"ע stems, the original vowel, ä, i, ü, is generally changed in the abs. sg.; but before affixes the second radical is doubled and the original vowel retained, though ö is rarely found for ü.

NOTES

1. In reference to Middle-Vowel stems, it may be noted that,

a. Full tri-literal forms sometimes occur in the plural (חִילִים),¹ and before suffixes and Hē directive (בִּיתָה).²

b. Stems ע"ע, (*e. g.*, רֹאשׁ³ = רֹאשׁ, צֶאֱן⁴ = צֶאֱן) are *a*-class Seğolates, the ä, lengthened to â, becoming ô; these also will be included in the fifth class.

2. In reference to ל"ה stems, it may be noted that,

a. Forms like פָּרִי become, in pause, פָּרִי,⁵ the é being a deflection of the original ä.

b. Inflected forms like שְׁלִי,⁶ שְׁלֹת,⁷ שְׁלִים,⁸ אֲרִיזֹת,⁹ צִבְאִים¹⁰ for צִבְיִים, occur; *cf.* also forms like בְּכָה,¹¹ תָּחוּ¹²; these are some of the irregular forms assumed by ל"ה stems.

3. In reference to ע"ע stems, it may be noted that,

a. While הָר¹³ stands even in Abs., יִם¹⁴ stands even in Const.

b. Forms like תִּי have Const. like תִּי.¹⁵

c. — is often attenuated to — (פִּתְךָ¹⁶ for פִּתְךָ).

¹ 1 Kgs. 15 : 20.

² Ex. 28 : 26.

³ Gen. 3 : 15.

⁴ Gen. 4 : 2.

⁵ Eccl. 2 : 5.

⁶ Ps. 30 : 7.

⁷ Jer. 22 : 21.

⁸ Num. 11 : 31.

⁹ Judg. 14 : 5.

¹⁰ 1 Chron. 12 : 8

¹¹ Ezra 10 : 1.

¹² Gen. 1 : 2.

¹³ Jer. 50 : 6.

¹⁴ Gen. 14 : 3.

¹⁵ Gen. 42 : 15.

¹⁶ Ruth 2 : 14.

d. Many fully tri-literal forms are in use.

e. ע"ן forms like אָף (= 'ānp) are inflected like ע"ע forms (אָפִּי).¹

112. Nouns of the Second Class

TABULAR VIEW

	dā-vār (word)	hā-ḥām (wise)	zā-kīn (old)	hā-gīr (court)	sā-ḏāy (field)	'ā-mūl (deep)
Sg. abs.	דָּבָר	חָכָם	זָקֵן	חֲצִיר	שָׂדֵה	עֲמֹק
const.	דְּבַר	חֲכָם	זִקֵּן	חֲצִיר	שְׂדֵה	עֲמֹק
1. suf.	דְּבָרִי	חֲכָמִי	זִקְנִי	חֲצִירִי	שְׂדֵי	
gr. suf.	דְּבָרֶכֶם	חֲכָמֶכֶם	זִקְנֶכֶם	חֲצִירֶכֶם	שְׂדֵיכֶם	
Pl. abs.	דְּבָרִים	חֲכָמִים	זִקְנִים	חֲצִירִים	שְׂדֵימִם [שְׂדִים]	עֲמֻקִּים
const.	דְּבָרֵי	חֲכָמֵי	זִקְנֵי	חֲצִירֵי	שְׂדֵי	עֲמֻקֵּי
1. suf.	דְּבָרִי	חֲכָמִי	זִקְנִי	חֲצִירִי	שְׂדֵי	
gr. suf.	דְּבָרֵיכֶם	חֲכָמֵיכֶם	זִקְנֵיכֶם	חֲצִירֵיכֶם		
	(wings)	(loins)	(thighs)			
Du. abs.	כְּנָפַיִם	חֲלָצִים	יָרְכִים			
const.	כְּנָפֵי					

REMARKS

1. This class includes all nouns with two, orig. short, vowels.
2. While the original penultimate ā, in Const. pl. and before grave suffixes, is generally attenuated to ĩ, it is retained unchanged under laryngeals.
3. In ḵā-ṭīl forms, there appears in the Const. sg., ā instead of ĩ, because the latter cannot stand in a closed accented syllable;² in the sg. with grave suffixes, this ĩ is deflected to ě.
4. The הָ and הֶ in the Abs. and Const. of הָלֵ stems is for āy; this āy is entirely lacking before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes.

¹ Gen. 2 : 7.

² This principle is known as Philippi's law, after the scholar who first formulated it.

5. Many words artificially double the last consonant before all affixes; the preceding vowel is then necessarily sharpened. Here may be included,

a. Adjectives in *ō*, עָגֹל, נָקֹד, אָדָם, etc.

b. Nouns in *ā*, גָּמֹל, the adjective form קָטָן, etc.

NOTES

1. The אָ of אָלִים stems unchanged even in the Construct.

2. Some words of this class assume in the Construct state a Seğolate form, e. g., כְּתָף¹ from כֶּתֶף, יָרֵךְ² from יֶרֶךְ; some of these words have also the regular form in the Const., e. g., כְּבֵד, both כְּבֵד³ and כְּבִיד.⁴

3. In some verbal adjectives the ē, lowered from ĭ, is retained even in the Construct state, e. g., שְׂמֵחַ⁵, חָפֵץ⁷.

113. Nouns of the Third Class

TABULAR VIEW

	'ō-lām (eternity)	mīš-pāṭ (judgment)	'ō-yīv (enemy)	'il-līm (blind)	hō-zāy (prophet)	'ō-lān (wheel)
Sg. abs.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֵיב	אֵלִים	חֹזֶה	אֹפֵן
const.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֵיב		חֹזֶה	אֹפֵן
1. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	אֹפְנִי
gr.suf.	עוֹלָמְכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטְכֶם	אֵיבְכֶם		חֹזְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	עוֹלָמִים	מִשְׁפָּטִים	אֵיבִים	אֵלִים	חֹזִים	אֹפְנִים
const.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	
1. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	
gr.suf.	עוֹלָמֵיכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטֵיכֶם	אֵיבֵיכֶם		חֹזֵיכֶם	
		(longs)	(balances)			
Du. abs.		מִלְּקָתַיִם	מֵאֹזְנַיִם			
const.			מֵאֹזְנִי			

¹ Num. 34 : 11.

⁵ Ps. 35 : 27.

² Gen. 24 : 9.

⁶ Ps. 35 : 26.

³ Ex. 4 : 10.

⁷ Dan. 12 : 2.

⁴ Isa. 1 : 4.

REMARKS

1. This class includes nouns with an unchangeable vowel in the penult; this may be a naturally long vowel, or a short vowel in a closed syllable.

2. The following formations are included: קוּטֵל, קוּטֵל, קוּטֵל, קִטֵּל, קִטֵּל, קִטֵּל, קִטֵּל; many nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals reduplicated; some nouns with א, ה and י prefixed; מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, תִּקְטֵל, תִּקְטֵל; many nouns formed by affixes; some nouns with four radicals.

The existence of the form *kôṭāl* from *kâtāl* is questioned by many scholars, who trace such words to a *kāuṭāl* form. But many proper names and the *kāl* active participle seem to make this form secure.

3. Original ă in the sg. Const., and in the sg. with grave suffixes remains unchanged; it is reduced in the pl. Const., and in the pl. with grave suffixes.

4. An original ĭ in the sg. before ה, כּ, כֶּן is usually unchanged, but sometimes is deflected to ě; *before all other suffixes and before affixes it is reduced.*

5. The *Kāl* act. participle of verbs ל"ה has the same ending (ה־), as was seen in certain nouns of the second class, like שָׂדֶה; but its first vowel is unchangeable.

6. Many nouns of this class treat the ultimate changeable vowel in the manner described in § 112. R. 5, i. e., artificially double the following consonant, and sharpen the vowel:

a. אֹפֶן (§ 92.); שׁוֹשֶׁן (§ 99.); מִשְׁנֶבֶת (§ 96.); and others.

b. רֶעֶנָּה, שְׂאֵנָה (§ 94.); אֲדָמָה (§ 94. 2); and others.

c. בְּרוֹל, כְּרָמַל (§ 99. 1. a); גִּלְגָּל (§ 100. 1); and others.

d. קָרָדִים, חֲרָטִים, עֲקָרָה (§ 101. 1); and others.

114. Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes

TABULAR VIEW

	gă-dôl (great)	pă-kîd (overseer)	'ă-nîy (poor)	sûs (horse)	tâl-mîd (disciple)	kl-ṯāv (writing)
Sg.						
abs.	גָּדוֹל	פָּקִיד	עָנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
const.	גָּדוֹל	פָּקִיד	עָנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
1. suf.		פָּקִידִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
gr. suf.		פָּקִידְכֶם		סוּסְכֶם	תַּלְמִידְכֶם	כְּתָבְכֶם
Pl.						
abs.	פָּקִידִים גָּדוֹלִים	עָנִיִּים		סוּסִים	תַּלְמִידִים	כְּתָבִים
const.	פָּקִידִי גָּדוֹלִי	עָנִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
1. suf.		פָּקִידִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
gr. suf.		עָנִיְכֶם פָּקִידִיכֶם		סוּסִיכֶם	תַּלְמִידִיכֶם	כְּתָבִיכֶם

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FOURTH CLASS

1. The fourth class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima. Here belong many adjectives like קָטוֹל and קָטִיל (§ 91. 1. a, b); passive participles like קָטוּל (§ 91. 1. c); formations in which a — , originally in a closed syllable, has become — in an open syllable; and a few nouns ending in ôn with a pretonic — (99. 2. c).

2. In a few ל"ה stems with the form קָטִיל (§ 91. 1. b) the radical י, when final, in the absence of an affix, is absorbed in the formative vowel i; but when affixes of any kind are attached, it appears in the form of Dăğěš-förtē; עָנִיִּים.

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FIFTH CLASS

1. This class includes those nouns which do not suffer change of any kind in inflection.

2. Here belong monosyllabic nouns like שוּר, דִּין, סוּס, with an unchangeable vowel; participles like קָם and מָת; formations like

קָטוּל, קָטִיל, קָטוּל, קָטִיל (§ 91. *d-f*) which have an unchangeable vowel, with a Šwâ reduced from an original ĭ or ŭ; formations like מְקָטוּל, מְקָטִיל, מְקָטוּל (§ 96. 6-8); formations like תְּקָטוּל, תְּקָטִיל (§ 98. 4, 5); some formations with the affix ōn (§ 99. 2); and a few denominatives (§ 103.).

115. Feminine Nouns

I. FEMININES OF THE FIRST CLASS

TABULAR VIEW

	māl-kāθ (queen)	hīr-pāθ (reproach)	hūr-bāθ (ruin)	hūk-kāθ (statute)	ge'ārt (mistress)
Sg. abs.	מַלְכָּה	חֲרֻפָּה	חֲרֻבָּה	חֻקָּה	גְּבִירָתָהּ
const.	מַלְכַּת	חֲרַפַּת	חֲרֻבַּת	חֻקַּת	גְּבִירַתָּהּ
1. suf.	מַלְכָּתִי	חֲרַפָּתִי	חֲרֻבָּתִי	חֻקָּתִי	גְּבִירָתִי
gr. suf.	מַלְכַּתְכֶּם	חֲרַפַּתְכֶּם	חֲרֻבַּתְכֶּם	חֻקַּתְכֶּם	גְּבִירַתְכֶּם
Pl. abs.	מַלְכוּת	חֲרָפוֹת	חֲרָבוֹת	חֻקוֹת	גְּבִירוֹת [אֲבִירוֹת]
const.	מַלְכוּת	חֲרָפוֹת	חֲרָבוֹת	חֻקוֹת	
		(embroidery)			(cymbals)
Du. abs.		רִקְמָתַיִם			מְצַלְתַּיִם

REMARKS

1. The feminine ending is added to the ground form, ĕ and ō appearing in *i*-class and *u*-class stems in closed syllables; the older form תְּ appears in the Const. and before suffixes.

2. The pretonic ā is found in the feminine declension as well as in the masculine.

3. Examples of weak feminine Seğolates and monosyllabic nouns with feminine ending are (1) נְעֻרָה, (2) מְהַרְהָה, (3) עוֹלָה, (4) מְדָה, (5) בְּנִיָּה, (6) סוּפָה, (7) אֲלִיָּה, (8) תִּיָּה, (9) מְדָה.

(10) זָמָה, (11) חָקָה, of which those numbered 3-6, 8-11 suffer no change of stem, following the inflection of חָקָה given above.

4. Just as מִלֵּךְ is derived from מָלַךְ, so גְּבִירָה is derived from גִּבֹּר by the addition of תָּ, and the deflection of *ā* to *ē*. Before suffixes the original *—* is attenuated to *ī*.

2. FEMININES OF THE SECOND CLASS

TABULAR VIEW

	šā-dā-kāθ (righteousness)	zā-‘ā-kāθ (cry)	šā-nāθ (year)	‘ā-šā-rāθ (crown)	g ^o zī-lāθ (violence)
Sg. abs.	צִדְקָה	זַעֲקָה	שָׁנָה	עֲטָרָה	גִּזְלָה
const.	צִדְקַת	זַעֲקַת	שָׁנַת	עֲטָרַת	גִּזְלַת
1. suf.	צִדְקָתִי	זַעֲקָתִי	שָׁנָתִי	יְבִמָּה (sister-in-law)	
gr. suf.	צִדְקַתְכֶּם	זַעֲקַתְכֶּם	שָׁנַתְכֶּם		
Pl. abs.	צִדְקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת	עֲטָרוֹת	
const.	צִדְקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת (lips)	עֲטָרוֹת	
Du. abs.			שְׁפָתַיִם		
const.			שְׁפָתַי		

REMARKS

1. The same stem-changes take place before the ending תָּ as before the plural endings (§ 109.).

2. In the Const. sg. and pl., as well as before suffixes, the original *ā* of the first syl., while retained with laryngeals, is generally attenuated to *ī*.

3. The Š^wā before the endings תָּ (Const. sg.) and ות (Const. pl.) is silent, except in laryngeal nouns where it serves as a helping-vowel.

4. Before the fem. ending the final י of לָהּ forms is lacking; in this case the *ā* of the first syl. is rounded or reduced according to the position of the accent.

5. Several nouns with the form קטלה in the Abs. have קטלת in the Const.; these in the singular as well as those which have the form קטלת in the Abs., attenuate the original ă to ĭ before suffixes.

6. Nouns of the form קטלה frequently retain the — in the Construct.

NOTES

1. Forms like קַח-תֵּל become קַח-תָּל when the fem. ending is added.
2. Forms like גָּרָה, זָכָה, מָתָה, from bi-literal roots in which the stem-vowel is naturally long, retain it in the Const.

3. FEMININES OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH CLASSES

TABULAR VIEW

	yô-năkt (sprout)	gûl-gûlt (skull)	kô-ŭl-lăô (killing f.)	gʻôô-lăô (great f.)	tʻhîl-lăô (praise)	mʻnû-hăô (rest)
Sg. abs.	יוֹנְקַת	גֻּלְגֻּלְתַּ	קוֹטְלָה	גְּדֻלָּה	תְּהִלָּה	מְנוּחָה
const.	יוֹנְקַת	גֻּלְגֻּלְתַּ	קוֹטְלַת	גְּדֻלַּת	תְּהִילַת	מְנוּחַת
1. suf.	יוֹנְקָתִי	קוֹטְלָתִי	גֻּלְגֻּלְתִּי		תְּהִילָתִי	מְנוּחָתִי
gr. suf.	יוֹנְקַתְכֶם	גֻּלְגֻּלְתְּכֶם			תְּהִילַתְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	[יוֹנְקוֹת]	גֻּלְגֻּלּוֹת	קוֹטְלוֹת	גְּדֻלוֹת	תְּהִילוֹת	מְנוּחוֹת
const.	יוֹנְקוֹת	גֻּלְגֻּלוֹת		גְּדֻלוֹת	תְּהִילוֹת	

REMARKS

1. Feminines in תְּ of the third class arise in the same manner as those described in § 115. 1. R. 4, the ground-form generally having ă in the ultima, though sometimes ŭ.

2. As before, the original ă (or ô deflected from ŭ) appears before suffixes.

3. The feminine participle most frequently assumes the form קטלת, though קטלה is common; the form ילדת (Gen. 16:11) is of interest.

4. Feminines of the fourth class present no points of difficulty.

116. *Irregular Nouns*

1. אָב *Father*; Const. אָבִי; with suf., אָבִי (*my father*), אָבִיךָ, אָבִיהוּ or אָבִיו, אָבִיכֶם, אָבוֹת; Const., אָבוֹת.
2. אָח *Brother*; Const., אָחִי; with suf., אָחִי (*my brother*), אָחִיךָ, אָחִיכֶם; plur., אָחִים; Const., אָחִי; with suf., אָחִיךָ, אָחִיכֶם, etc.
3. אָחָד (for אַחָד, with D. f. implied) *One*; Const., אַחָד (used also before מֶן); fem., אַחַת (= אַחֶרֶת), in pause, אַחַת; plur., אַחָדִים *Some, the same*.
4. אחות *Sister*; Const., אחות; with suf., אחותִי; plur. with suf., אחותֵינוּ; also אחותֵיכֶם, אחותֵי from אחָה.
5. אִישׁ *Man*; plur., אַנְשִׁים (three times אִישִׁים); Const., אַנְשֵׁי.
6. אַמָּה *Maid-servant*; with suf., אַמָּתְךָ; plur., אַמָּהוֹת; Const., אַמָּהוֹת.
7. אִשָּׁה *Woman*; Const., אִשָּׁה = 'ist; with suf., אִשְׁתִּי, אִשְׁתְּךָ; plur., נָשִׁים; Const., נָשִׁי; with suf., נָשְׁוֹ.
8. בֵּית *House*; Const., בֵּית; plur., בָּתִּים; Const., בָּתִּי; with suf., בָּתִּיחֶם.
9. בֶּן *Son*; Const., בֶּן-בֶּן, בְּנֵי (Gen. 49:11), בְּנוֹ (Num. 23:18); with suf., בְּנִי, בְּנֵיךָ; plur., בָּנִים; Const., בָּנִי; with suf., בְּנֵיהֶם, בְּנֵיךָ, בְּנֵי.
10. בַּת (for בַּתָּהּ, fem. of בֶּן) *Daughter*; with suf., בָּתִּי (= בַּתִּי); plur., בָּנוֹת (cf. בָּנִים *sons*); Const., בָּנוֹת.
11. חָם *Father-in-law*; with suf., חָמִיךָ; Mother-in-law; cf. אחָה, אחִיךָ, אחָה.
12. יוֹם *Day*; plur., יָמִים; Const., יָמִי and יָמֹת; dual, יָמִים.
13. כֶּלִי *Vessel*; plur., כֵּלִים; Const., כֶּלִּי; with suf., כֵּלֵי.

14. מַיִם (plur.) *Water*; Const., מֵי, מַיִם; with suf., מֵימִיו, מֵימֵיהֶם.
15. עִיר *City*; plur., עָרִים; Const., עִיר.
16. פֶּה *Mouth*; Const., פִּי (cf. אָבִי); with suf., פִּיךָ, פִּיָּה or פִּיו; plur., פִּיָּם; plur., פִּיָּה.
17. רֹאשׁ (for רֹאשׁ = רֹאשׁ) *Head*; plur., רֹאשִׁים (for רֹאשִׁים); Const., רֹאשִׁי; with suf., רֹאשִׁנו.
18. שָׁמַיִם (plur.) *Heavens*; Const., שָׁמַי.

117. Numerals

GENERAL VIEW

	With the Masculine.		With the Feminine.	
	<i>Absolute.</i>	<i>Construct.</i>	<i>Absolute.</i>	<i>Construct.</i>
1	אֶחָד	אֶחָד	אַחַת	אַחַת
2	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנֵי	שְׁתֵּי	שְׁתֵּי
3	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשָׁת	שְׁלוֹשׁ	שְׁלוֹשׁ
4	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמִשָּׁת	חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשׁ
6	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שִׁבְעַת	שִׁבְעַת
8	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמֹנֶת	שְׁמוֹנֶה	שְׁמוֹנֶה
9	תְּשָׁעָה	תְּשָׁעַת	תְּשָׁעַת	תְּשָׁעַת
10	עֶשְׂרֵה	עֶשְׂרֵת	עֶשְׂרֵת	עֶשְׂרֵת

	With the Masc.	With the Fem.
11	אֶחָד עֶשְׂרֵה עֶשְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה	אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה עֶשְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה

12	{	שְׁנַיִם עָשָׂר	שְׁתֵּים עָשָׂר
		שְׁנֵי עָשָׂר	שְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר
13		שְׁלֹשָׁה עָשָׂר	שְׁלֹשׁ עָשָׂר
100		מֵאָה <i>fem.</i> ; <i>Const.</i> ,	אַרְבַּעַת אֲלָפִים 4,000
		מֵאָה; <i>pl.</i> , מֵאוֹת	{ רִבְבָּהּ, but in later books, רָבוּ, רַבּוֹ <i>plural</i> , רַבּוֹת (contracted רַבּוֹת)
200		מֵאוֹת <i>dual</i> (for 10,000	
		מֵאוֹתִים)	
300		שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת	20,000 רַבְתִּים <i>(dual)</i> also שְׁתֵּי
400		אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת	רַבּוֹת
1,000		אֲלָפִים; <i>plural</i> , אֲלָפָה	30,000 שְׁלֹשׁ רַבּוֹת
2,000		אֲלָפִים <i>(dual)</i>	40,000 אַרְבַּע רַבּוֹת
3,000		שְׁלֹשַׁת אֲלָפִים	60,000 שֵׁשׁ-רַבּוֹת

REMARKS

1. The numeral אֶחָד *one* is an *adjective*, standing after and agreeing with its noun.

2. The numeral שְׁנַיִם (*fem.* שְׁתֵּים, pronounced štā-yīm) is a *noun*, used either in the appositional or Construct relation with the word which it enumerates, and agreeing with it.

3. The numerals from *three* to *ten* are abstract feminine substantives, used in appositional construction with the noun which they enumerate. The *feminine* form is used with masculine nouns; the masculine is a shorter form used with feminines.

4. The numerals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by uniting עָשָׂר *ten* (or the feminine form עֶשְׂרָה) with the units; here it may be noted:

a. In *eleven*, אֶחָד and אַחַת have a form like that of the Construct.

b. עֶשְׂתֵּי, in the second form of *eleven*, is to be connected with an Assyrian word *išten* (=one).

c. In *twelve*, שְׁנַיִם is a contraction of שְׁנַיִם, and שְׁנַיִם a shortened form of שְׁנַיִם, the contraction and shortening being due to the close connection of the words; these forms cannot be called Constructs.

d. The feminines from *thirteen* upward have a shortened, but not a real Construct, form.

5. The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. plur. ending יִם to the units, but *twenty* (עֶשְׂרִים) is the plural of *ten* (עֶשֶׂר).

6. The units are added to the tens by means of וְ; in the earlier books preceding the tens, in later books following them.

7. The units take the noun in the plural; the tens, when before it, take the noun in the singular, when after it, in the plural.

8. The numerals *eleven* to *nineteen* take the noun in the plural, except in the case of a few very common nouns like *day*, *man*, etc.

9. The ordinal *first* is ראשון (cf. ראש, *head*).

10. The ordinals from *two* to *ten* are formed from the corresponding cardinals by means of the termination י, another י being inserted between the second and third consonants. Note that רביעי lacks the initial א.

11. Above *ten*, cardinals are used for ordinals.

12. The feminines of the ordinals are used to express fractional parts.

XIV. Separate Particles

118. Adverbs

1. *a.* **אי** *Where?*; **אן** *There*; **לא** *Not*; **שם** *There*; **אל** *Not*.
b. **זה** *Here*; **הנה** *Hither*; **שלוש** *Thrice*; **שבע** *Seven times*.
c. **מאד** *Very*; **חוץ** *Abroad*; **לבד** *Alone*; **מבית** *Within*.
d. **הרבה** *Much*; **היטב** *Well*; **השכם** *Early*; **מהר** *Speedily*.
e. **אמן** *Firmly*; **טוב** *Well*; **ראשונה** *Formerly*; **נפלאות** *Wonderfully*.
f. **מדוע** (= **מה-ידוע**) *Why?*; **מלמעלה** (= **מן** *with מעלה*)
למעלה *Upward*; **למה** *Wherefore?*
2. *a.* **הן** *Here is*; **הנני**, **הנה**, **הננו**, **הנכם**, **הנם**, etc.
b. **יש** *There is*; **ישך**, **ישנו**, **ישכם**.
c. **אין** *There is not*; **אינני**, **אינך**, **איננו**, **אינכם**, **אינם**, etc.
d. **אי**, **איך**, **איפה** *Where is?*; **איכה**.
e. **עוד** *Still is*; **עודני**, **עודך**, **עודנו**, **עודנה**, **עודכם**, **עודם**.

1. Adverbs, and words used adverbially, may be briefly classified as follows:

- a.* Those which may be called primitive.
- b.* Pronouns and numerals used in an adverbial sense.
- c.* Nouns, either alone or with a preposition.
- d.* Infinitives absolute, especially of Hif'il and P'el stems.
- e.* Adjectives of all formations, especially in the feminine.
- f.* Words formed by the composition of two or more distinct words.

2. Certain adverbial particles, involving a verbal idea and thus

often dispensing with the copula, take suffixes. The suffixes attached are, in most cases, the verbal suffixes. The so-called Nûn Demonstrative (§ 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1) is of frequent occurrence.

119. Prepositions

1. אַחֵר *After*; בֵּין *Between*; בְּעַד *About*; וְלִתִּי *Besides*; יַעַן *On account of*; מֹול *Over against*; נֶגֶד *Before*; עַד *During, until*; עַל *Upon*; עִם *With*; תַּחַת *Under, in place of*.
2. מִתַּחַת *From under*; לְמֶן *Since*; אֶל-בֵּין *Till between*; לְפָנַי *Before*; לְפִי *According to*; לְמַעַן *For the sake of*; בְּבִלִי *Without*; מִבְּלִי *For lack of, without*; בְּעוֹד *During*; כְּרִי *According to measure of*.
3. a. אַחֵר *After*, more often אַחֲרִי; with suf., אַחֲרָיו, אַחֲרֶיהָ, etc.
 b. אֶל- *Unto*, poet., אֵלַי; with suf., אֵלָיָה, אֵלֵיכֶם, אֵלֵינוּ, etc.
- c. בֵּין *Between*; with sg. suf., בֵּינִי, בֵּינָךְ, בֵּינוּ (K-ri); with plur. suf., בֵּינֵינוּ, בֵּינֵיכֶם, also בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ.
- d. סָבִיב *Around*; with suf., סָבִיבָי, סָבִיבָהּ, also with fem. סָבִיבֹתֵינוּ, etc.
- e. עַד *Unto*, poet., עָדַי; with suf., עָדָיָה, עָדֶיךָ, עָדֵינוּ.
- f. עַל *Upon*, poet., עָלַי; with suf., עָלָיָה, עָלֵיךָ, עָלֵינוּ, עָלֵיכֶם.
- g. תַּחַת *Under*; with suf., תַּחַתִּי, תַּחַתָּיו, תַּחַתֶּיהָ, etc. cf. also the form with Nûn Demonstrative תַּחַתָּנָה.

1. Prepositions were originally, in most cases, nouns; they were generally Constructs, governing the following noun as if it were a genitive.

Note.—Many words in common use as prepositions still retain their original force as substantives.

2. Prepositional phrases, composed of two prepositions or of a preposition and a noun, or of a preposition and an adverb, occur frequently.

3. Many prepositions, especially those denoting space and time, are in reality plural nouns; some of them, when standing alone, have the form of the plural Construct, ending in ךֿ; before pronominal suffixes, most of them assume this form.

Note.—For the inseparable prepositions, see §§ 47. 1–5; 51. 3–5.

120. Conjunctions

1. וְ And; אוֹ Or; אֲף Also; אִם When, if, or.
2. כִּי That, because, for, when.
3. אֵל That not; כֵּן That not, lest; בְּטֶרֶם Before that; אֲשֶׁר.
4. עַקֵּב אֲשֶׁר תַּחַת כִּי תַחַת אֲשֶׁר, עַל-כֵּי, עַל-אֲשֶׁר, בְּאֲשֶׁר לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר Because, since; עַקֵּב כִּי According as.

Conjunctions may be classified as to their origin as follows:

1. Certain words used *only* as conjunctions, the origin of which is, in most cases, doubtful.
2. Certain words which were originally pronouns.
3. Certain words which were originally substantives, or composed of a substantive and a preposition.
4. Prepositions which, by the addition of אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, become themselves a part of a compound conjunction.

Note 1.—In general it may be said that any preposition may be followed by אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, and be used as a conjunction.

Note 2.—In many cases the אֲשֶׁר or כִּי is omitted, and the preposition standing alone used as a conjunction.

121. Interjections

1. אָהָה Ah! הֶאֱהָ Ho! aha! הִם Hush! אֵי Alas!
2. וְאֵי Woe! הִנֵּה Behold! לֹא Lo! הִבֵּה Come on! לְבָה Come on! הֲלִילָה Far be it! כִּי I beseech! נָא Pray!

Interjections may be divided into two classes:

1. Those which were originally interjections, "natural sounds called forth by some impression or sensation."

2. Those which were originally substantives or verbal forms, which have become interjections by usage.

PARADIGMS

Paradigm A. The Personal

Nominative of the Pronoun or Separate Pronoun.	Genitive of the Pronoun, or Suffix of the Noun (possessive Pron.).	
	With Nouns Singular.	With Nouns Plur. and Dual.
<i>Sing.</i>		
1. <i>com.</i> אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי; אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי I.	אֲנִי my (prop. Gen. mei).	אֲנִי my.
2. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ אַתָּה (אתְּ) in} \\ \text{pause אַתָּה} \\ f. \text{ אַתְּ (אתְּ).} \end{array} \right\} \text{thou.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתָּה, in} \\ \text{pause אַתָּה} \\ \text{אַתְּ, (אַתְּ)} \end{array} \right\} \text{thy (tui).}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתָּה} \\ \text{אַתְּ} \end{array} \right\} \text{thy.}$
3. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ הוּא he.} \\ f. \text{ הִיא she.} \end{array} \right\}$	(ה) וְ הוּא; הוּא, his (ejus and suus). הִיא; הִיא; הִיא her.	וְ הוּא; הוּא his. וְ הִיא her.
<i>Plur.</i>		
1. <i>com.</i> אֲנִיחֵנוּ (נַחֲנוּ), (אֲנוּ) we.	אֲנוּ; אֲנוּ; אֲנוּ our.	אֲנוּ our.
2. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ אַתֶּם} \\ f. \text{ אַתֶּנָּה, אַתֶּנָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{ye.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתֶּם; אַתֶּם} \\ \text{אַתֶּנָּה; אַתֶּנָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{your.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{אַתֶּם} \\ \text{אַתֶּנָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{your.}$
3. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} m. \text{ הֵם, הֵם} \\ f. \text{ הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{they.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הֵם; הֵם; הֵם} \\ \text{הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{their.}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{הֵם; הֵם} \\ \text{הֵנָּה} \end{array} \right\} \text{their.}$

*Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes*Accusative of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Verb*.

By itself.	With Nūn demonstrative.
אֲנִי; אַתָּה; הוּא <i>me.</i>	אֲנִי, אַתָּה
אָתָּה; אַתָּה in p. אַתָּה; אַתָּה <i>thee.</i>	אָתָּה, (אֲתָּה)
אָתָּה; אַתָּה; אַתָּה; אַתָּה	not found.
הוּא; הוּא; הוּא (הוּא) <i>him.</i>	הוּא, הוּא, הוּא
הִיא; הִיא; הִיא <i>her.</i>	הִיא
אֲנִי; אַתָּה; הוּא <i>us.</i>	אֲנִי (?)
אַתָּה; אַתָּה <i>you.</i>	These forms
	do not
הֵם, הֵם; הֵם, הֵם; הֵם, הֵם <i>them.</i>	occur.
הֵם, הֵם; הֵם, הֵם; הֵם, הֵם <i>them.</i>	

Kāl.		Hīpā'ēl.	Hōf'āl.	Hīf'īl.
Middle O.	Middle E.			
קטל	קטל	התקטל	הקטל	הקטיל
קטלה	קטלה	התקטלה	הקטלה	הקטילה
קטלת	קטלת	התקטלת	הקטלת	הקטילת
קטלת	etc.	התקטלת	הקטלת	הקטילת
קטלתי		התקטלתי	הקטלתי	הקטילתי
קטלו		התקטלו	הקטלו	הקטילו
קטלתם		התקטלתם	הקטלתם	הקטילתם
קטלתן		התקטלתן	הקטלתן	הקטילתן
קטלנו		התקטלנו	הקטלנו	הקטילנו
יקטל	יקטל	יתקטל	יקטל	יקטיל
etc.	תקטל	תתקטל	תקטל	תקטיל
	תקטל	תתקטל	תקטל	תקטיל
	תקטלי	תתקטלי	תקטלי	תקטילי
	אקטל	אתקטל	אקטל	אקטיל
	יקטלו	יתקטלו	יקטלו	יקטילו
	תקטלנה	תתקטלנה	תקטלנה	תקטילנה
	תקטלו	תתקטלו	תקטלו	תקטילו
	תקטלנה	תתקטלנה	תקטלנה	תקטילנה
	נקטל	נתקטל	נקטל	נקטיל
	קטל	התקטל	wanting	הקטל
	קטלי	התקטלי		הקטילי
	קטלו	התקטלו		הקטילו
	קטלנה	התקטלנה		הקטילנה
	קטול	(התקטול)	הקטל	הקטל
	קטל (קטל)	התקטל		הקטיל
	קטל	מתקטל	מקטל	מקטיל

Strong Verb

Pū'āl.	Pi'āl.	Nif'āl.	Kāl.		
קָטַל	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
קָטְלָה	קָטְלָה	נִקְטְלָה	קָטְלָה	3 f.	
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	2 m.	
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	2 f.	
קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	1 c.	
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	2 m.	
קָטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	2 f.	
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	נִקְטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	1 c.	
יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	3 f.	
תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	2 m.	
תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	תִּקְטְלִי	2 f.	
אִקְטַל	אִקְטַל	אִקְטַל	אִקְטַל	1 c.	
יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	3 f.	
תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	2 m.	
תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	2 f.	
נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	1 c.	
wanting	קָטַל	הִקְטַל	קָטַל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
	קָטְלִי	הִקְטְלִי	קָטְלִי	2 f.	
	קָטְלוּ	הִקְטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
	קָטַלְנָה	הִקְטַלְנָה	קָטַלְנָה	2 f.	
קָטַל	קָטַל; קָטַל	הִקְטַל; נִקְטַל	קָטַל	abs.	Infinitive.
	קָטַל	הִקְטַל	קָטַל	Const.	
מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל	act.	Participle.
	מִקְטַל		קָטַל	pass.	

Paradigm C. Strong Verb

3 pl. f.	3 pl. m.	2 pl. m.	1 pl. c.	3 sg. f.
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ		קָטַלְנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלֹתָם	—	קָטַלְתָּנוּ	קָטְלָתָהּ
	קָטְלֹתֵם	—	קָטַלְתִּינוּ	קָטְלָתָהּ
	קָטְלֹתֵיכֶם	—	קָטַלְתִּינִי	קָטְלָתִיהָ
קָטְלֹתֶינָא	קָטְלֹתֵיכֶם	קָטַלְתִּיכֶם	—	קָטְלָתִיהָ
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	—	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלוּם	—	קָטַלְתָּנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
	קָטְלוּם	קָטַלְתִּיכֶם	—	קָטְלָהּ
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטַלְתִּיכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטְלָהּ
—	קָטְלוּם	קָטַלְתִּיכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ	{ קָטְלָהּ קָטְלָהּ }
—	—	—	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
—	קָטְלוּם	קָטַלְתִּיכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְתָּהּ
—	קָטְלוּם	—	קָטַלְנוּ	{ קָטְלָהּ קָטְלָהּ }
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	{ קָטַלְתִּיכֶם קָטַלְתִּיכֶם }	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטְלָהּ

Hōf'al.	Hif'il.	Nif'al.	Kāl.			
הַעֲטַל	הַעֲטִיל	נַעֲטַל	עֲטַל	עֲטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הַעֲטַלָּה	הַעֲטִילָּה	נַעֲטַלָּה	עֲטַלָּה	עֲטַלָּה	3 f.	
הַעֲטַלְתָּ	הַעֲטִילְתָּ	נַעֲטַלְתָּ	עֲטַלְתָּ	עֲטַלְתָּ	2 m.	
הַעֲטַלְתָּ	הַעֲטִילְתָּ	נַעֲטַלְתָּ	עֲטַלְתָּ	עֲטַלְתָּ	2 f.	
הַעֲטַלְתִּי	הַעֲטִילְתִּי	נַעֲטַלְתִּי	עֲטַלְתִּי	עֲטַלְתִּי	1 c.	
הַעֲטִלוּ	הַעֲטִילוּ	נַעֲטִלוּ	עֲטִלוּ	עֲטִלוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
הַעֲטַלְתֶּם	הַעֲטִילְתֶּם	נַעֲטַלְתֶּם	עֲטַלְתֶּם	עֲטַלְתֶּם	2 m.	
הַעֲטַלְתֶּן	הַעֲטִילְתֶּן	נַעֲטַלְתֶּן	עֲטַלְתֶּן	עֲטַלְתֶּן	2 f.	
הַעֲטַלְנוּ	הַעֲטִילְנוּ	נַעֲטַלְנוּ	עֲטַלְנוּ	עֲטַלְנוּ	1 c.	
יַעֲטַל	יַעֲטִיל	יַעֲטַל	יַעֲטַל	יַעֲטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תַּעֲטַל	תַּעֲטִיל	תַּעֲטַל	תַּעֲטַל	תַּעֲטַל	3 f.	
תַּעֲטַל	תַּעֲטִיל	תַּעֲטַל	תַּעֲטַל	תַּעֲטַל	2 m.	
תַּעֲטַלִּי	תַּעֲטִילִי	תַּעֲטַלִּי	תַּעֲטַלִּי	תַּעֲטַלִּי	2 f.	
אֶעֱטַל	אֶעֱטִיל	אֶעֱטַל	אֶעֱטַל	אֶעֱטַל	1 c.	
יַעֲטִלוּ	יַעֲטִילוּ	יַעֲטִלוּ	יַעֲטִלוּ	יַעֲטִלוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תַּעֲטַלְנָה	תַּעֲטִילְנָה	תַּעֲטַלְנָה	תַּעֲטַלְנָה	תַּעֲטַלְנָה	3 f.	
תַּעֲטִלוּ	תַּעֲטִילוּ	תַּעֲטִלוּ	תַּעֲטִלוּ	תַּעֲטִלוּ	2 m.	
תַּעֲטַלְנָה	תַּעֲטִילְנָה	תַּעֲטַלְנָה	תַּעֲטַלְנָה	תַּעֲטַלְנָה	2 f.	
נַעֲטַל	נַעֲטִיל	נַעֲטַל	נַעֲטַל	נַעֲטַל	1 c.	
wanting	הַעֲטַל	הַעֲטַל	עֲטַל	עֲטַל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
	הַעֲטִילִי	הַעֲטִילִי	עֲטִילִי	עֲטִילִי	2 f.	
	הַעֲטִילוּ	הַעֲטִילוּ	עֲטִלוּ	עֲטִלוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
	הַעֲטַלְנָה	הַעֲטַלְנָה	עֲטַלְנָה	עֲטַלְנָה	2 f.	
הַעֲטַל	הַעֲטַל	{ נַעֲטִיל הַעֲטַל }	עֲטִיל	עֲטִיל	abs.	Infin.
	הַעֲטִיל	הַעֲטַל	עֲטַל	עֲטַל	Const.	
מַעֲטַל	מַעֲטִיל		עֲטַל	עֲטַל	act.	Part.
		נַעֲטַל	עֲטִיל	עֲטִיל	pass.	

Hēpā'ēl.	Pū'āl.	Pr'ēl.	Nir'āl.	Kāl.		
התקאל	קאל	קאל קאל	נקאל	קאל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
התקאלה	קאלה	קאלה	נקאלה	קאלה	3 f.	
התקאלת	קאלת	קאלת	נקאלת	קאלת	2 m.	
התקאלת	קאלת	קאלת	נקאלת	קאלת	2 f.	
התקאלתי	קאלתי	קאלתי	נקאלתי	קאלתי	1 c.	
התקאלו	קאלו	קאלו	נקאלו	קאלו	Pl. 3 c.	
התקאלתם	קאלתם	קאלתם	נקאלתם	קאלתם	2 m.	
התקאלתן	קאלתן	קאלתן	נקאלתן	קאלתן	2 f.	
התקאלנו	קאלנו	קאלנו	נקאלנו	קאלנו	1 c.	
יתקאל	יקאל	יקאל	יקאל	יקאל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תתקאל	תקאל	תקאל	תקאל	תקאל	3 f.	
תתקאל	תקאל	תקאל	תקאל	תקאל	2 m.	
תתקאלי	תקאלי	תקאלי	תקאלי	תקאלי	2 f.	
אתקאל	אקאל	אקאל	אקאל	אקאל	1 c.	
יתקאלו	יקאלו	יקאלו	יקאלו	יקאלו	Pl. 3 m.	
תתקאלנה	תקאלנה	תקאלנה	תקאלנה	תקאלנה	3 f.	
תתקאלו	תקאלו	תקאלו	תקאלו	תקאלו	2 m.	
תתקאלנה	תקאלנה	תקאלנה	תקאלנה	תקאלנה	2 f.	
נתקאל	נקאל	נקאל	נקאל	נקאל	1 c.	
התקאל	wanting	קאל	הקאל	קאל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
התקאלי		קאלי	הקאלי	קאלי	2 f.	
התקאלו		קאלו	הקאלו	קאלו	Pl. 2 m.	
התקאלנה		קאלנה	הקאלנה	קאלנה	2 f.	
—	—	קאל	נקאול	קאול	abs.	Infinitive.
התקאל	—	קאל	הקאל	קאל	Const.	
מתקאל	מקאל	מקאל	נקאל	קאל	act.	Participle.
				קאול	pass.	

Hip̄ā'ēl.	Hif'il.	Pi'ēl.	Nif'al.	Qāl.		
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	נִקְטַח	קִטַּח	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הִתְקַטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	קִטְּחָה	נִקְטְּחָה	קִטְּחָה	3 f.	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּחָתָּה	הִקְטִיחָתָּה	קִטְּחָתָּה	נִקְטְּחָתָּה	קִטְּחָתָּה	2 f.	
הִתְקַטְּחִיתִּי	הִקְטִיחִיתִּי	קִטְּחִיתִּי	נִקְטְּחִיתִּי	קִטְּחִיתִּי	1 c.	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
הִתְקַטְּחֶם	הִקְטִיחֶם	קִטְּחֶם	נִקְטְּחֶם	קִטְּחֶם	2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	הִקְטִיחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	נִקְטְּחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	2 f.	Imperfect.
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	1 c.	
יִתְקַטַּח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִקַּח	יִנְקַח	יִקַּח	Sg. 3 m.	
תִּתְקַטַּח	תִּקְטִיחַ	תִּקַּח	תִּנְקַח	תִּקַּח	3 f.	
תִּתְקַטְּחוּ	תִּקְטִיחוּ	תִּקְּחוּ	תִּנְקְּחוּ	תִּקְּחוּ	2 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּחִיתִּי	תִּקְטִיחִיתִּי	תִּקְּחִיתִּי	תִּנְקְּחִיתִּי	תִּקְּחִיתִּי	2 f.	
אִתְקַטַּח	אִקְטִיחַ	אִקַּח	אִנְקַח	אִקַּח	1 c.	
יִתְקַטְּחוּ	יִקְטִיחוּ	יִקְּחוּ	יִנְקְּחוּ	יִקְּחוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּחָה	תִּקְטִיחָה	תִּקְּחָה	תִּנְקְּחָה	תִּקְּחָה	3 f.	Imperative.
תִּתְקַטְּחוּ	תִּקְטִיחוּ	תִּקְּחוּ	תִּנְקְּחוּ	תִּקְּחוּ	2 m.	
תִּתְקַטְּחָה	תִּקְטִיחָה	תִּקְּחָה	תִּנְקְּחָה	תִּקְּחָה	2 f.	
נִתְקַטַּח	נִקְטִיחַ	נִקַּח	נִנְקַח	נִקַּח	1 c.	
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטַח	קַטַּח	הִקְטַח	קַטַּח	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
הִתְקַטְּחִי	הִקְטִיחִי	קַטְּחִי	הִקְטִיחִי	קַטְּחִי	2 f.	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קַטְּחוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
הִתְקַטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	קַטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	קַטְּחָה	2 f.	
—	הִקְטִיחַ	קַטַּח	נִקְטַח	קַטֹּחַ	abs.	Infinitive.
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קַטַּח	הִקְטַח	קַטֹּחַ	Const.	
מִתְקַטַּח	מִקְטִיחַ	מִקַּח	מִקְטַח	קַטֹּחַ	act.	Participle.
—	—	—	נִקְטַח	קַטֹּחַ	pass.	

Hof'al.	Hif'al.	Nif'al.	Kāl.			
הַטֵּל	הִטִּיל	נָטַל	נָטַל		Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הִטְלָה	הִטִּילָה	נָטְלָה	etc.		3 f.	
הִטְלֹת	הִטִּילֹת	נָטְלֹת			2 m.	
הִטְלֹת	הִטִּילֹת	נָטְלֹת			2 f.	
הִטְלֵתִי	הִטִּילֵתִי	נָטְלֵתִי	regular		1 c.	
הִטְלוּ	הִטִּילוּ	נָטְלוּ			Pl. 3 c.	
הִטְלֹתֶם	הִטִּילֹתֶם	נָטְלֹתֶם			2 m.	
הִטְלֹתֶן	הִטִּילֹתֶן	נָטְלֹתֶן			2 f.	
הִטְלֵנוּ	הִטִּילֵנוּ	נָטְלֵנוּ			1 c.	
יִטֵּל	יִטִּיל	יִנָּטַל	יִטֵּל	יִטֵּל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּטֵּל	תִּטִּיל	תִּנָּטַל	תִּטֵּל	תִּטֵּל	3 f.	
תִּטְלוּ	תִּטִּילוּ	תִּנָּטְלוּ	תִּטְלוּ	תִּטְלוּ	2 m.	
תִּטְלִי	תִּטִּילִי	תִּנָּטְלִי	תִּטְלִי	תִּטְלִי	2 f.	
אֵטַל	אִטִּיל	אִנָּטַל	אֵטַל	אֵטַל	1 c.	
יִטְלוּ	יִטִּילוּ	יִנָּטְלוּ	יִטְלוּ	יִטְלוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטִּילֶנָּה	תִּנָּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטְלֶנָּה	3 f.	
תִּטְלוּ	תִּטִּילוּ	תִּנָּטְלוּ	תִּטְלוּ	תִּטְלוּ	2 m.	
תִּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטִּילֶנָּה	תִּנָּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטְלֶנָּה	תִּטְלֶנָּה	2 f.	
נִטַּל	נִטִּיל	נִנָּטַל	נִטַּל	נִטַּל	1 c.	
wanting	הִטֵּל	הִנָּטַל	נָטַל	טַל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
	הִטִּילִי	הִנָּטְלִי	נָטְלִי	טְלִי	2 f.	
	הִטִּילוּ	הִנָּטְלוּ	נָטְלוּ	טְלוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
	הִטְלֶנָּה	הִנָּטְלֶנָּה	נָטְלֶנָּה	טְלֶנָּה	2 f.	
הִטֵּל	הִטֵּל	{ הִנָּטַל נָטַל }	נָטַל		abs.	Infia.
הִטֵּל	הִטִּיל	הִנָּטַל	טִלֹת נָטַל		Const.	
	מִטִּיל		נָטַל		act.	Part.
מִטֵּל		נָטַל	נָטִיל		pass.	

Paradigm H. Verb Pē 'Ālēf (א"פ). Verb Pē Yôd (י"פ). Para-

Nif'al.	Qāl.	Hif'il (prop. "פ).	Qāl (prop. "פ).
Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal.	אָטל	הִיטִיל	יִטַּל
	Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal	הִיטִילָה	etc.
		הִיטִילָתְּ	
		הִיטִילָתְּ	
		הִיטִילָתִי	regular
		הִיטִילוּ	
		הִיטִילָתֶם	
		הִיטִילָתֶן	
		הִיטִילְנוּ	
	יֵאָטֵל (יֵאָטֵל)	יִיטִיל	יִיטַל
	תֵּאָטֵל	תִּיטִיל	תִּיטַל
	תֵּאָטֵל	תִּיטִיל	תִּיטַל
	תֵּאָטְלִי	תִּיטִילִי	תִּיטְלִי
	אֵטֵל	אִיטִיל	אִיטַל
	יֵאָטְלוּ	יִיטִילוּ	יִיטְלוּ
	תֵּאָטְלָנָה	תִּיטִילָנָה	תִּיטְלָנָה
	תֵּאָטְלוּ	תִּיטִילוּ	תִּיטְלוּ
	תֵּאָטְלָנָה	תִּיטִילָנָה	תִּיטְלָנָה
	נֵאָטֵל	נִיטִיל	נִיטַל
	אָטֵל	הִיטַל	יִטַּל
	אָטְלִי	הִיטִילִי	יִטְלִי
	אָטְלוּ	הִיטִילוּ	יִטְלוּ
	אָטְלָנָה	הִיטִילָנָה	יִטְלָנָה
	אָטֹל	הִיטַל	יִטֹּל
	אָטֵל, אָטֹל	הִיטִיל	יִטַּל
	אֵטֵל	מִיטִיל	יִטַּל
	אָטֹל		יִטֹּל

digm I. Verb Pē Wāw (פ"י)

Höf'al.	Hif'il.	Nif'al.	Käl.		
הוּטַל	הוּטִיל	נוּטַל	יְטַל	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	Perfect.
הוּטְלָה	הוּטִילָה	נוּטְלָה	etc.	<i>3 f.</i>	
הוּטְלָתָּ	הוּטִילָתָּ	נוּטְלָתָּ	regular	<i>2 m.</i>	
הוּטְלָתָּ	הוּטִילָתָּ	נוּטְלָתָּ		<i>2 f.</i>	
הוּטְלָתִי	הוּטִילָתִי	נוּטְלָתִי		<i>1 c.</i>	
הוּטְלוּ	הוּטִילוּ	נוּטְלוּ		<i>Pl. 3 c.</i>	
הוּטְלָתֶם	הוּטִילָתֶם	נוּטְלָתֶם		<i>2 m.</i>	
הוּטְלָתֶן	הוּטִילָתֶן	נוּטְלָתֶן		<i>2 f.</i>	
הוּטְלָנוּ	הוּטִילָנוּ	נוּטְלָנוּ		<i>1 c.</i>	
יוּטַל	יוּטִיל	יוּטַל	יִטַּל יוּטַל	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	Imperfect.
תוּטַל	תוּטִיל	etc.	תִּטַּל תִּטַּל	<i>3 f.</i>	
תוּטְלָה	תוּטִילָה	regular	תִּטְלָה תִּטְלָה	<i>2 m.</i>	
תוּטְלָתָּ	תוּטִילָתָּ		תִּטְלָתָּ תִּטְלָתָּ	<i>2 f.</i>	
תוּטְלָתִי	תוּטִילָתִי		תִּטְלָתִי תִּטְלָתִי	<i>1 c.</i>	
אִוּטַל	אִוּטִיל		אִיטַל אִיטַל	<i>Pl. 3 m.</i>	
יוּטְלוּ	יוּטִילוּ		יִטְלוּ יִטְלוּ	<i>3 f.</i>	
תוּטְלָנָה	תוּטִילָנָה		תִּטְלָנָה תִּטְלָנָה	<i>2 m.</i>	
תוּטְלוּ	תוּטִילוּ		תִּטְלוּ תִּטְלוּ	<i>2 f.</i>	
תוּטְלָנָה	תוּטִילָנָה		תִּטְלָנָה תִּטְלָנָה	<i>1 c.</i>	
נוּטַל	נוּטִיל		נִטַּל נִטַּל		
wanting	הוּטַל	הוּטַל	טַל, טַל	<i>Sg. 2 m.</i>	Imperative.
	הוּטִילִי	הוּטִילִי	טְלִי טְלִי	<i>2 f.</i>	
	הוּטִילוּ	הוּטִילוּ	טְלוּ טְלוּ	<i>Pl. 2 m.</i>	
	הוּטִילָנָה	הוּטִילָנָה	טְלָנָה טְלָנָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
—	הוּטַל	—	יִטְוֹל יִטְוֹל	<i>abs.</i>	Infinitive.
—	הוּטִיל	הוּטַל	טְלָת יִטְלָת	<i>const.</i>	
מוּטַל	מוּטִיל	נוּטַל	יִטַּל	<i>act.</i>	Participle.
			יִטְוֹל	<i>pass.</i>	

Hif'āl.	Hōf'al.	Hif'il.	Pū'al.
הִתְקַטָּה	הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קִטָּה
הִתְקַטַּתָּה	הִקְטַתָּה	הִקְטַתָּה	קִטַּתָּה
הִתְקַטִּיתָ	הִקְטִיתָ	הִקְטִיתָ (יֵיתָ)	קִטִּיתָ
הִתְקַטִּיתְּ	הִקְטִיתְּ	הִקְטִיתְּ (יֵיתְּ)	קִטִּיתְּ
הִתְקַטִּיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי (יֵיתִי)	קִטִּיתִּי
הִתְקַטִּיוּ	הִקְטִיוּ	הִקְטִיוּ	קִטִּיוּ
הִתְקַטִּיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם (יֵיתֶם)	קִטִּיתֶם
הִתְקַטִּיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן	קִטִּיתֶן
הִתְקַטִּינוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	קִטִּינוּ
יִתְקַטָּה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה
תִּתְקַטָּה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה
תִּתְקַטַּתָּה	תִּקְטַתָּה	תִּקְטַתָּה	תִּקְטַתָּה
תִּתְקַטִּי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי
אִתְקַטָּה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה
יִתְקַטִּיוּ	יִקְטִיוּ	יִקְטִיוּ	יִקְטִיוּ
תִּתְקַטִּינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה
תִּתְקַטִּיוּ	תִּקְטִיוּ	תִּקְטִיוּ	תִּקְטִיוּ
תִּתְקַטִּינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה
נִתְקַטָּה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה
הִתְקַטָּה, הִתְקַטֵּם	wanting	הִקְטָה	wanting
הִתְקַטֵּי		הִקְטִי	
הִתְקַטִּיוּ		הִקְטִיוּ	
הִתְקַטִּינָה		הִקְטִינָה	
—	הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קִטֹּת
הִתְקַטֹּת		הִקְטֹת	
מִתְקַטָּה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה

Lâmēd Hē (ל"ה)

Pr'āl.	Nif'al.	Kāl.		
קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	Perfect.
קָטְתָה	נִקְטָתָה	קָטְתָה	<i>3 f.</i>	
קָטִיתָ	נִקְטִיתָ (יָתָ)	קָטִיתָ	<i>2 m.</i>	
קָטִית	נִקְטִית	קָטִית	<i>2 f.</i>	
קָטִיתִי, קָטִיתִי	נִקְטִיתִי	קָטִיתִי	<i>1 c.</i>	
קָטוּ	נִקְטוּ	קָטוּ	<i>Pl. 3 c.</i>	
קָטִיתֶם	נִקְטִיתֶם	קָטִיתֶם	<i>2 m.</i>	
קָטִיתֶן	נִקְטִיתֶן	קָטִיתֶן	<i>2 f.</i>	
קָטִינוּ	נִקְטִינוּ	קָטִינוּ	<i>1 c.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	Imperfect.
תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	<i>3 f.</i>	
תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	<i>2 m.</i>	
תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	<i>2 f.</i>	
אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	<i>1 c.</i>	
יִקְטוּ	יִקְטוּ	יִקְטוּ	<i>Pl. 3 m.</i>	
תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	<i>3 f.</i>	
תִּקְטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	<i>2 m.</i>	
תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	<i>1 c.</i>	
קָטֵה, קָטֵה	הִקְטָה	קָטֵה	<i>Sg. 2 m.</i>	Imperative.
קָטִי	הִקְטִי	קָטִי	<i>2 f.</i>	
קָטוּ	הִקְטוּ	קָטוּ	<i>Pl. 2 m.</i>	
קָטִינָה	הִקְטִינָה	קָטִינָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
קָטֵה, קָטֵה	נִקְטָה, הִקְטָה	קָטֵה	<i>abs.</i>	Infin.
קָטוּת	הִקְטוּת	קָטוּת	<i>const.</i>	
מִקְטָה		קָטֵה	<i>act.</i>	Part.
	נִקְטָה	קָטוּי	<i>pass.</i>	

Hiþô'êl.	Pô'âl.	Pô'êl.	Hôf'âl.
הִתְקוּטַט	קוּטַט	קוּטַט	הוּקַט
הִתְקוּטַטָּה	קוּטַטָּה	קוּטַטָּה	הוּקַטָּה
הִתְקוּטַטְתָּ	קוּטַטְתָּ	קוּטַטְתָּ	הוּקַטְתָּ
הִתְקוּטַטְתָּה	קוּטַטְתָּה	קוּטַטְתָּה	הוּקַטְתָּה
הִתְקוּטַטְתִּי	קוּטַטְתִּי	קוּטַטְתִּי	הוּקַטְתִּי
הִתְקוּטַטְו	קוּטַטְו	קוּטַטְו	הוּקַטְו
הִתְקוּטַטְתֶּם	קוּטַטְתֶּם	קוּטַטְתֶּם	הוּקַטְתֶּם
הִתְקוּטַטְתֶּן	קוּטַטְתֶּן	קוּטַטְתֶּן	הוּקַטְתֶּן
הִתְקוּטַטְנוּ	קוּטַטְנוּ	קוּטַטְנוּ	הוּקַטְנוּ
יִתְקוּטַט	יְקוּטַט	יְקוּטַט	יֻקַט, יִקַט
תִתְקוּטַט	תְקוּטַט	תְקוּטַט	תוּקַט
תִתְקוּטַטָּה	תְקוּטַטָּה	תְקוּטַטָּה	תוּקַטָּה
תִתְקוּטַטְתָּ	תְקוּטַטְתָּ	תְקוּטַטְתָּ	תוּקַטְתָּ
אִתְקוּטַט	אְקוּטַט	אְקוּטַט	אוּקַט
יִתְקוּטַטְו	יְקוּטַטְו	יְקוּטַטְו	יֻקַטְו
תִתְקוּטַטְנָה	תְקוּטַטְנָה	תְקוּטַטְנָה	תוּקַטְנָה
תִתְקוּטַטְו	תְקוּטַטְו	תְקוּטַטְו	תוּקַטְו
תִתְקוּטַטְנָה	תְקוּטַטְנָה	תְקוּטַטְנָה	תוּקַטְנָה
נִתְקוּטַט	נְקוּטַט	נְקוּטַט	נוּקַט
הִתְקוּטַטְט		קוּטַטְט	
הִתְקוּטַטְטִי		קוּטַטְטִי	
הִתְקוּטַטְטְו	wanting	קוּטַטְטְו	wanting
הִתְקוּטַטְטְנָה		קוּטַטְטְנָה	
הִתְקוּטַטְט		קוּטַטְט	—
—	קוּטַטְט	קוּטַטְט	הוּקַטְט, הִשָּׁמָה
מִתְקוּטַטְט		מְקוּטַטְט	
	מְקוּטַטְט		מוּקַטְט

‘Āyīn Doubled (y"y)

Hif'al.	Nif'al.	Kal.		
הִקְטָה, הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה, נִקְטָה	קָטָה, קָטָה	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	Perfect.
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה, קָטָה	<i>3 f.</i>	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>2 m.</i>	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>1 c.</i>	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>Pl. 3 c.</i>	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>2 m.</i>	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>1 c.</i>	
יִקְטָה, יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה, יִקְטָה	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	Imperfect.
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>3 f.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>2 m.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>1 c.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>Pl. 3 m.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>3 f.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>2 m.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	<i>1 c.</i>	
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>Sg. 2 m.</i>	Imperative.
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>Pl. 2 m.</i>	
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>abs.</i>	Infin.
הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>const.</i>	
מִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>act.</i>	Part.
	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	<i>pass.</i>	

Poäl.	Poläl.	Hoäl.	Hich.
קולל קוללה etc.	קולל קוללה קוללת קוללת קוללתי קוללו קוללתם קוללתן קוללנו	הוקל הוקלה הוקלת הוקלת הוקלתי הוקלו הוקלתם הוקלתן הוקלנו	הקיל הקילה הקילות הקילות הקילתי הקילו הקילותם הקילותן הקילנו
יקולל תקולל etc.	יקולל תקולל תקולל תקוללי אקולל יקוללו תקוללנה תקוללו תקוללנה נקולל	יוקל תוקל תוקל תוקלי אוקל יוקלו תוקלנה תוקלו תוקלנה נוקל	יקיל תקיל תקיל תקילי אקיל יקילו תקילנה, תקילינה תקילו תקילנה נקיל
wanting	קולל קוללי קוללו קוללנה	wanting	הקל הקילי הקילו הקלנה
	קולל	הוקל	הקל הקיל
מקולל	מקולל	מוקל	מקיל

Nif'al.	Kāl (ע"י).	Kāl (ע"ו).		
נָקוּל	קָל	קָל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
נָקוּלָה	קָלָה	קָלָה	3 f.	
נָקוּלוֹת	קָלָת	קָלָת	2 m.	
נָקוּלוֹת	etc.	קָלָת	2 f.	
נָקוּלוֹתִי		קָלָתִי	1 c.	
נָקוּלוּ		קָלוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
נָקוּלוֹתָם		קָלָתָם	2 m.	
נָקוּלוֹתָן		קָלָתָן	2 f.	
נָקוּלוֹנוּ		קָלָנוּ	1 c.	
יָקוּל	יָקִיל	יָקוּל, יָבוֹא	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תָּקוּל	תָּקִיל	תָּקוּל	3 f.	
תָּקוּל	תָּקִיל	תָּקוּל	2 m.	
תָּקוּלִי	תָּקִילִי	תָּקוּלִי	2 f.	
אָקוּל	אָקִיל	אָקוּל	1 c.	
יִקְוֹלוּ	יִקְוִלוּ	יִקְוֹלוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
—	תִּקְלָנָה	תִּקְוִלְיָנָה, תִּקְלָנָה	3 f.	
תִּקְוֹלוּ	תִּקְוִלוּ	תִּקְוֹלוּ	2 m.	
—	תִּקְלָנָה	תִּקְוִלְיָנָה	2 f.	
נִקְוֹל	נִקְוִיל	נִקְוֹל	1 c.	
הָקוּל	קִיל	קוּל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
הָקוּלִי	קִילִי	קוּלִי	2 f.	
הָקוּלוּ	קִילוּ	קוּלוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
—	—	קִלָּנָה	2 f.	
הָקוּל, נָקוּל	קוּל	קוּל	abs.	Infinitive.
הָקוּל	קִיל	קוּל	const.	
נָקוּל	קָל	קָל	act.	Participle.
נָקוּל קִיל	קוּל קִיל	קוּל	pass.	

Paradigm N. Verb *Lamed Alef* (ל') *(ל')*

Hitpa'al	Hif'il	Piel	Nip'al	Kal		
הִתְקַטֵּא	הִקְטִיא	קָטַא	נִקְטֵא	קָטַא	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
הִתְקַטְּאָה	הִקְטִיָּא	קָטְּאָה	נִקְטְּאָה	קָטְּאָה	3 f.	
הִתְקַטַּאתְּ	הִקְטִיאתְּ	קָטַאתְּ	נִקְטַאתְּ	קָטַאתְּ	2 m.	
הִתְקַטַּאתְּ	הִקְטִיאתְּ	קָטַאתְּ	נִקְטַאתְּ	קָטַאתְּ	2 f.	
הִתְקַטַּאתִּי	הִקְטִיאתִּי	קָטַאתִּי	נִקְטַאתִּי	קָטַאתִּי	1 c.	
הִתְקַטְּאוּ	הִקְטִיאוּ	קָטְּאוּ	נִקְטְּאוּ	קָטְּאוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
הִתְקַטַּאתֶם	הִקְטִיאתֶם	קָטַאתֶם	נִקְטַאתֶם	קָטַאתֶם	2 m.	
הִתְקַטַּאתֶנּוּ	הִקְטִיאתֶנּוּ	קָטַאתֶנּוּ	נִקְטַאתֶנּוּ	קָטַאתֶנּוּ	2 f.	
הִתְקַטְּאוּ	הִקְטִיאוּ	קָטְּאוּ	נִקְטְּאוּ	קָטְּאוּ	1 c.	
יִתְקַטֵּא	יִקְטִיא	יָקַטַא	יִקְטֵא	יָקַטַא	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
יִתְקַטְּאָה	יִקְטִיָּא	יָקַטְּאָה	יִקְטְּאָה	יָקַטְּאָה	3 f.	
יִתְקַטַּאתְּ	יִקְטִיאתְּ	יָקַטַאתְּ	יִקְטַאתְּ	יָקַטַאתְּ	2 m.	
יִתְקַטַּאתְּ	יִקְטִיאתְּ	יָקַטַאתְּ	יִקְטַאתְּ	יָקַטַאתְּ	2 f.	
יִתְקַטַּאתִּי	יִקְטִיאתִּי	יָקַטַאתִּי	יִקְטַאתִּי	יָקַטַאתִּי	1 c.	
יִתְקַטְּאוּ	יִקְטִיאוּ	יָקַטְּאוּ	יִקְטְּאוּ	יָקַטְּאוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
יִתְקַטַּאתֶם	יִקְטִיאתֶם	יָקַטַאתֶם	יִקְטַאתֶם	יָקַטַאתֶם	3 f.	
יִתְקַטַּאתֶנּוּ	יִקְטִיאתֶנּוּ	יָקַטַאתֶנּוּ	יִקְטַאתֶנּוּ	יָקַטַאתֶנּוּ	2 m.	
יִתְקַטְּאוּ	יִקְטִיאוּ	יָקַטְּאוּ	יִקְטְּאוּ	יָקַטְּאוּ	2 f.	
יִתְקַטְּאוּ	יִקְטִיאוּ	יָקַטְּאוּ	יִקְטְּאוּ	יָקַטְּאוּ	1 c.	
הִתְקַטֵּא	הִקְטִיא	קָטַא	נִקְטֵא	קָטַא	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
הִתְקַטְּאָה	הִקְטִיָּא	קָטְּאָה	נִקְטְּאָה	קָטְּאָה	2 f.	
הִתְקַטַּאתְּ	הִקְטִיאתְּ	קָטַאתְּ	נִקְטַאתְּ	קָטַאתְּ	Pl. 2 m.	
הִתְקַטַּאתֶם	הִקְטִיאתֶם	קָטַאתֶם	נִקְטַאתֶם	קָטַאתֶם	2 f.	
—	הִקְטִיא	קָטַא	נִקְטֵא	קָטַא	abs.	Infinitive.
הִתְקַטֵּא	הִקְטִיא	קָטַא	נִקְטֵא	קָטַא	const.	
מִתְקַטֵּא	מִקְטִיא	מִקְטֵא	—	קָטַא	act.	Participle.
—	—	—	נִקְטֵא	קָטֻא	pass.	

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

[The references are to sections, unless otherwise indicated.]

- a-class vowels**.....7.
a-class vowels, what they include.....33.
ā, naturally long, where found.....30. 1.
ā, pure short, where found.....29. 1.
ā, tone-long, where found.....31. 1.
Absolute and construct states.....107.
Absolute Dual.....106. 5.
Absolute infinitive.....67. 1.
Absolute masc. plur.....106. 4.
Abstract ideas expressed.....98.
Abstract nouns, formation of.....98.
Accent defined.....20. 4. N. 2.
Accent in inflected words.....20. 4. N. 1.
Accent in verbs with suffixes.....71. 1. c. (3).
Accents.....20-25.
Accents, relative power of.....24. 2. N. 2.
Accents, table of.....22.
Accusative, formation of.....105. 2.
Accusative of Pronoun, table of.....p. 193.
Active Intensive, pointing of.....62. 2. a.
Active Participle, Qāl.....68. 1. a.
Active Verbs.....60.
Adjectives as Adverbs.....118. 1. e.
Adjectives in j.....99. 2.
Adverbs.....118.
Adverbs and suffixes.....118. 2.
Affix, feminine.....106. 2.
Affix '—.....103. 4.
Affix j or j— (seldom j).....103. 3.
Affixes for gender and number.....106.
Affixes of nouns.....99, 100.
Affirmatives and Preformatives
 104. 1. c. d.
Alphabet.....1.
Analysis of noun-forms.....110.
Anomalous form of j'ʿ verb
 78. 2. R. 2, 3.
Apocope in j'ʿ verbs.....82. 5.
Arabic Personal Pronouns.....50. 3. N. 2.
Aramaic form in j'ʿ verbs.....85. 1. b.
Aramaic Personal Pronouns.....50. 3. N. 2.
Archaic construct forms.....107. 5.
Article and Prepositions.....45. 4. R. 3.
Article before laryngeals.....45. 2, 3.
Article, The.....45.
Article with Dāḡēs.....45. 1.
Artificial doubling in II. cl. nouns
 112. R. 5.
Assimilation.....39.
Assimilation, how indicated.....39. 3. N.
Assimilation of ʔ and ʿ.....39. 2.
Assimilation of j in j'ʿ Sēḡol's.....89. 2. b.
Assimilation of ʔ and ʿ.....39. 3.
Assimilation of j in j'ʿ verbs.....78. 2.
Assimilation of j, exceptions to.....39. 3. R.
Assimilation of Wāw, verbs j'ʿ.....80. 4.
Assimilation of weak j.....39. 1.
Assyrian Personal Pronoun.....50. 3. N. 2.
'Aṯnāḥ.....22. 1, 2.
'Aṯnāḥ and Sillūḫ.....24. 2.
'Aṯnāḥ and Sillūḫ, consecution of.....25. 1.
Attenuated Vowel-sounds.....7. 3. c.
Attenuation, when it occurs.....36. 3.
āyim, dual-ending.....106. 5. a.
'Ayin doubled Sēḡolate stems.....109. 5. b.
'Ayin doubled verb, Paradigm of.....p. 206.
'Ayin doubled verbs.....85.
'Ayin laryngeal verbs.....75.
'Ayin laryngeal verb, Paradigm of.....p. 199.
'Ayin Wāw or Yōd verbs.....86.
'Ayin Wāw Sēḡolate stems.....109. 5. a.
'Ayin Wāw verb, Paradigm of.....p. 208.
'Aiyin Wāw verbs.....86.
'Ayin Yōd verb, Paradigm of.....p. 208.
'Ayin Yōd verbs.....86.
Biliteral nouns.....100.
Biliteral roots.....55. 3.
Biliteral Verbs.....84-87.
Breathings.....2. 1.
Cardinals.....117. R. 10, 11.
Cases, formation of.....105.
Causative passive stem.....59. 6.
Causative verb-stems.....59.
Changeable vowel-sounds.....7. 4. a.
Change in noun-inflection.....106.
Characteristic long vowel.....30.
Closed syllable, accented.....28. 2.
Closed syllable, quantity of.....28. 2.
Closed syllables.....26. 2.
Cohortative Imperative.....69. 3.
Cohortative Imperfect.....69. 1.
Command, how expressed.....69. 2. b.
Commutation of j into ʿ.....44. 1.
Commutation of letters.....41. 3.
Compensation.....30.
Compensative Dāḡēs-fōrtē.....15. 1.
Compound š'wā.....9. 2.
Compound š'wā, forms of.....32. 3.
Compound š'wā and laryngeals.....42. 3.
Compound š'wā and laryngeal verbs
 75. 3.
Compound š'wā and ʔ laryngeals.....76. 2.
Compound š'wā in j'ʿ laryngeals.....75. 3.
Conjunction with verb.....70.
Conjunctions.....120.

- Connecting vowels 108.
 Consecution of accents 24.
 Consecution of accents, table of 25.
 Consonant additions in inflection of
 ה' verbs 82. 3.
 ו' verbs 86. 2.
 פ' verbs 85. 3.
 Consonantal character of נ lost 79. 1.
 Consonantal force of י or ו retained 44. 5.
 Consonants liable to rejection 40.
 Construct, archaic 107. 5.
 Construct, dual 107. 6.
 Construct form explained 107. 6. R. 3.
 Construct Infinitive 67. 2.
 Construct masculine plural 107. 6.
 Construct sing., stem-changes of 109. 3.
 Construct state 107.
 Constructs and Prepositions 119. 1.
 Contracted weak verbs 77. 2.
 Contraction 36. 7.
 Contraction of י or ו 44. 3.
 Contraction producing long vowel 30.
 Contractions of nouns w. suff. 108. 1. R. 1.
 Contractions with suffixes 71. 1. c. N.
 Conversive, Wāw 73.
 Counts (accents) 22. 1. cl. 4; 23. 3.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē 13.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē after הַ 54. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē and ו 42. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē as a Dāḡēs-lene 13. 2. N. 1.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, characteristic 15. 2.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, conjunctive 15. 3.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, emphatic 15. 5.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, firmative 15. 6.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, separative 15. 4.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē firmative in הַ 52. 1. d.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē implied 14. 3. N. 1; 42. 1. b., N.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē in IV. cl. nouns 114. R. 2.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē in Pē laryngeals 74. 1.
 Dāḡēs-fōrtē, kinds of 15.
 Dāḡēs-lene 12. 1.
 Dāḡēs-lene after a silent Š'wā 12. 2.
 Dāḡēs-lene after disj. accents 12. 3.
 Dāḡēs of the article omitted 45. 4. R. 1.
 Dāḡēs of Wāw conversive 73. 2. a. (1).
 Dāḡā 22. 2. 22.
 Declension of nouns 88-117.
 Def. written, tone-long vowels 31. 4. N. 1.
 Defectively written, vowels 6. 4. N. 2.
 Deflected vowel-sounds 7. 3. b.
 Deflection, occurrence of 36. 4.
 Deflection of preformative vowel 78. 2. b.
 Deformities, nouns expressing 93. 4.
 Demonstrative pronoun 52.
 Denominatives 103.
 Dentals or sibilants 4. 1.
 Dependence of noun on noun 107. 1, 2.
 Desire, how expressed 69. 1. b.
 Determination, how expressed 69. 1. b.
 Diminutive idea expressed 94. 2.
 Direction expressed 105. 2. a.
 Disjunctive accent and spirants 12. 3.
 Disjunctive accents 22. 1; 23. 2. a.
 Double consonants (ו'ו) 85.
 Double plural 108. 4.
 Doubling in verb-stem 57. 1. b.
 Doubling of final consonant in III
 cl. nouns 94. R. 6.
 Doubling of laryngeal refused 74. 1.
 Doubtful vowels 7. 2. N.
 Dropping of נ (נ'ו) 83. 3. R. 2.
 Dual number 106. 5.
 Dukes 22. 1. cl. 3; 23. 3.
 ē, naturally long, where found 30. 4.
 ē, short, where found 29. 4.
 Elision of נ 43. 1. R. 2.
 Elision of י and ו 44. 2.
 Emperors (accents) 22. 1. cl. 1; 23. 3.
 Emphatic forms w. suffixes 71. 2. c. (3).
 Endings char. of abs. and const. 107.
 Endings of nouns with suffixes 108.
 Epenthetic Nun 71. 2. c. N. 1.
 Epithets expressed 93. 7.
 Etymology 45-121.
 Euphonic change of ō to ū 86. 1. b. N.
 Euphonic הַ (ו'ו) 82. 4. N.
 Euphony of consonants 39-44.
 Euphony of vowels 29-38.
 Exhortation, how expressed 69. 1. b.
 Feminine ending, modifications of 106. 2.
 Feminine in verb 60. 2.
 Feminine nouns 115.
 Feminine nouns and suffixes 108. 2.
 Feminine nouns, declension of 115.
 Feminine nouns, IV class 115. 3.
 Feminine nouns from Seg. stems 89. 4.
 Feminine nouns in הַ 91. 2; 98. R.
 Feminine nouns, III class 113. 3.
 Feminine plural 106. 3.
 Feminine plural affix 107. 6. R. 1.
 Feminine plural and suffixes 108. 4.
 Feminine, singular sign 106. 2.
 Feminines with two short vowels 90. 2.
 Fifth class nouns 114.
 Final נ and ו not consonants 42. 2. N. 2.
 Final נ (verbs נ'ו) 83. 1.
 Final short vowel lost 103. 2. R.
 Final vowelless consonant 14. 1.
 First class feminine nouns 115. 1.
 First class nouns 111. 1.
 Foreign words, how formed 101. 2.
 Formation of cases 105.
 Formation of noun-stems, table of 104.
 Formative vowel in Segolates 89. 3.
 Forms of letters 3.
 Fourth class nouns 114.
 Fractional parts, how expressed 117. R. 12.
 Fragments in Kāl perfect 60. 1.
 Full vowel to follow doubling 13. 1.
 Full writing in later O. T. books 6. 4. N. 4.
 Fully written vowels 6. 4. N. 2.
 Function of consonants 4. 3.
 Future idea and Wāw 70. 1. b.
 Gender 106. 3.
 Gender, affixes for 106.

- Gender in verb.....60. 2.
 Gender of verb.....57. 3. N. 2.
 General view of strong verb.....72.
 Genitive case.....105. 3.
 Genitive of pronoun, table of.....p. 192.
 Gentilics.....103. 4. b.
 G'rašāyim.....22. 1. 14.
 Gerēš.....22. 1. 13.
 Gerēš with other accents.....25. 2. 3.
 Grave suffixes.....51. 1. a.
 Grave suffixes and II cl. nouns.....112. R. 2.
 Grave suffixes and tone.....109. 2.
 Grave terminations and changes.....60. 4.
 Half-open syl., quantity of.....28. 4.
 Half-open syllables.....26. 2. N. 2.
 Half-vowel.....9. 1.
 Half-vowel before ʔ changed to ē in
 pause.....38. 1. N.
 Half-vowel restored in pause.....38. 1.
 Half-vowel synonymous w. Š'wā.....
 32. 3. N. 1.
 Half-vowels.....7. 2. c; 27. 1.
 Hāṭef-Pāṭāḥ.....8.
 Hāṭef-Kāmēš.....8.
 Hāṭef-S'gōl.....8.
 Hē directive.....105. 2. a.
 Hē interrogative.....46.
 Helping-vowel.....71. 1. c. (3).
 Helping-vowel in 'laryngeals.....76. 1. d.
 Helping-vowel in Seğolates.....89.
 Helping-vowel with fem. ending.....106. 2. b.
 Hif'il.....58. 5.
 Hif'il and Hōf'āl.....72. 6. 7.
 Hif'il, characteristic of.....58. 5. b.
 Hif'il form with Wāw conv.....70. 3. R.
 Hif'il forms, y'y verbs.....85. 4. d.
 Hif'il Imperative and suff.....71. 3. b. R. 2.
 Hif'il of verbs Pē Yōd.....81. 2.
 Hif'il with suffixes.....71. 1. b. R. 2.
 Hirēk.....8.
 Hiṭpā'el, characteristics of.....58. 7.
 Hiṭpā'el with suffixes.....71. 1. b. R. 2.
 Hiṭpōlāl stem.....85. 6. b.
 Hiṭpōlēl stem.....85. 6. a.
 Hōf'āl.....58. 6.
 Hōf'āl, characteristics of.....58. 6.
 Hōlēl.....8.
 ī in 'Ayin Yōd verbs.....86. 1. f.
 ī, from ē, in active perfects.....30. 4. N. 1.
 ī, naturally long, where found.....30. 2.
 ī of Hif'il before suffixes.....71. 3. b. R. 2.
 ī, pure short, where found.....29. 2.
 i-class vowels.....7. 1. b. 2.
 i-class vowels, what is included in.....34.
 Imperative, affirmatives of.....66. 2. N. 1.
 Imperative, cohortative.....69. 3.
 Imperative, how used.....57. 3. N. 3.
 Imperative with suffixes.....71. 3. b.
 Imperatives of y'b verbs.....80. 2. b. N.
 Imperatives, inflection of.....66. 2.
 Imperatives, view of.....66.
 Imperfect, accent of.....21. 3.
 Imperfect, affixes of.....63. 1. b.
 Imperfect (active), analysis of.....63.
 Imperfect and Perfect with Wāw.....70. 1. b.
 Imperfect, cohortative and jussive.....69.
 Imperfect, with the form ḥḥ.....64. 3.
 Imperfect, Hif'il.....65. 5.
 Imperfect, Hiṭpā'el.....65. 3.
 Imperfect, Hōf'āl.....65. 4.
 Imperfect, Nif'al.....65. 1.
 Imperfect of ה'ל verbs.....82. 5. b.
 Imperfect of Middle A verbs.....64. 1.
 Impf. of Middle E and Middle O verbs.....
 64. 2.
 Imperfect, original stem of.....63. 2.
 Imperfect, Pē 'Ālēf verbs.....79. 1. 2.
 Imperfect, Pi'el.....65. 2.
 Imperfect, Pū'āl.....65. 4.
 Imperfect Kāl (active), prefixes of.....63. 1. a.
 Imperfect Kāl, weak and strong
 verbs compared.....87.
 Imperfect, Stative, view of.....64.
 Imperfect, vowel-additions to.....63. 3.
 Imperfect with suffixes.....71. 2.
 Imperfect with Wāw, form of.....70. 3.
 Implication, Dāḡēš-f. omitted by
 14. 3. N. 1.
 Implied doubling in 'laryn.....75. 1. b.
 Imv. and Impf., stem-vowel of.....63. 2. a.
 Indefinite pronoun.....54. 2. N. 5.
 Infinitive absolute as adverb.....118. 1. d.
 Infinitive absolute, vowel of.....67. 1. R. 3.
 Infinitive construct קָלָל.....80. 2. b. R. 1.
 Infinitive construct Pi'el.....93. 3.
 Inf. const. Kāl, a Seğolate.....89. 4. N. 1.
 Infinitive with suffixes.....71. 3.
 Infinitives, changeableness of vowels of.....
 67. 2. N. 1.
 Inf. const., comparison of.....87. 5.
 Infinitives, view of.....67.
 Inflection.....57.
 Inflection, difference between verbal
 and nominal.....36. 3. N. 1.
 Inflection of nouns.....88.
 Initial ʔ, not lost.....78. 1. R.
 Initial Š'wā.....10. 1.
 Inseparable particles.....45-49.
 Inseparable prepositions.....47.
 Inserted comp'd Š'wā for euphony.....
 42. 3. b.
 Insertion of euphonic vowel.....27. 3.
 Insertion of helping vowel (ה'ל).....82. 5. a.
 Instrument, expression of.....97. 3.
 Intensity expressed by Pi'el.....59. 2. a.
 Intensity, how expressed in nouns.....94. 2.
 Intensive reflexive stem.....59. 5.
 Intensive verb stems.....59.
 Interjections.....121.
 Interpunction and accent.....23. 2.
 Interrogative particle.....46.
 Interrogative pronoun.....54.
 Interrogative pronoun הַן, how
 pointed.....54. 2.
 Irregular nouns.....116.
 Jussive Imperfect.....69. 2.

- Jussive of the Hif'îl.....69. 2. a.
 Jussive of ה'ו' verbs.....82. 5. b.
 Jussive of ו'ו' verbs.....86. 1. f. R.
 Kâf with the Š'wâ.....11. 2. a.
 K'ôl.....19. 1, 2, 3. 4.
 Kings (accents).....22. 1. cl. 2; 23. 3.
 Labials.....4. 1; 7. 1. c.
 Lāméd 'Ālēf verb, Paradigm of.....p. 210.
 Lāméd 'Ālēf verbs.....98.
 Lāméd Hē stems and changes.....109. 6.
 Lāméd Hē verb, Paradigm of.....p. 204.
 Lāméd Hē verbs.....82.
 Lāméd laryn. verb, Paradigm of.....p. 200.
 Lāméd laryngeal verbs.....76.
 Lāméd Wāw and Yôd, see Lāméd Hē.
 Laryngeal Verbs.....73-76.
 Laryngeals, peculiarities of.....42.
 Late Hebrew and full writing.....31. 4. N. 1.
 L'gārmēh.....22. 1. 15.
 L'gārmēh and other accents.....25. 5. N.
 Lengthening, occurrence of.....36. 7.
 Letters, classification of.....4.
 Letters, extended.....3. 1.
 Letters, forms of.....3.
 Letters, how written.....1. 1.
 Letters, the.....1-4.
 Letters to be distinguished.....3. 3.
 Letters with two forms.....3. 2.
 Light suffixes.....51. 1. b.
 Linguals.....4. 1.
 Logical pauses and accent.....24. 2. N. 2.
 Long and short vowel nouns.....92.
 Long vowel before Mākkēf.....17. 2.
 Long vowel-sounds.....7. 3. d; 7. 3. e.
 Long vowels.....7. 2. b.
 Long vowels, naturally.....30.
 Loss of ה.....43. 2.
 Loss of ו in ו'ב verbs.....78. 1.
 Loss of vowel takes place.....36. 8.
 Lowering of vowels.....7.
 Māhpāḥ.....22. 2. 24.
 Mākkēf.....17.
 Mākkēf and מ.....54. 2. N. 3.
 Māpplḥ.....18.
 Māpplḥ in ו' in verbs ו' laryn.....76. 2. N. 3.
 Marginal (K'rē) readings.....19. 1, 2, 3, 4.
 Masculine nouns and suffixes.....109. 1.
 Masculine plural.....106. 4.
 Masculine plural and suffixes.....109. 1.
 Masculine singular.....106. 1.
 Massoretes and the text.....19. 1, 2.
 M'āyyēlā.....22. 2. 27. footn.
 Medial מ (verbs מ'ו).....83. 2.
 Medial consonants omitting D.-f.....14. 2.
 Medial first radical and pointing.....74. 3. b.
 Medial Š'wâ.....10. 2.
 Medial Wāw in ו'ב verbs.....80. 3.
 Medium consonants.....4. 2.
 Mērkā.....22. 2. 19.
 Mērkā k'ēfālā.....22. 2. 20.
 Mērkā with Sillāq.....24. 7.
 Mēṯēg.....18. 3.
 Mēṯēg before compound Š'wâ.....18. 3.
 Mēṯēg before Mākkēf.....18. 4.
 Mēṯēg before tone.....18. 1.
 Mēṯēg before vocal Š'wâ pretonic.....18. 2.
 Mēṯēg in ה' and ה'.....18. 5.
 Mēṯēg with unaccented 18. 6.
 Middle A verbs.....61. 1.
 Middle E ו'ו' verbs.....86. 1. a. R.
 Middle E verbs.....61. 2.
 Middle E verbs and suffixes.....71. 1. b. R. 1.
 Middle O verbs.....61. 3.
 Middle O ו'ו' verbs.....86. 1. a. R.
 Mil'āl.....20. 1.
 Milrā'.....20. 1.
 Modal idea intensified by מ.....69. 3. R.
 Monosyllabic nouns.....100.
 Moods in Hebrew verb.....57. 3. N. 1.
 Mûnāh.....22. 2. 21; 25. 5. N. 6.
 Mûnāh for Mēṯēg.....18. N. 1.
 Mûnāh with 'Aenāh.....24. 8.
 Mûnāh with S'gôltā.....24. 9.
 Musical notes expressed by accent.....23. 1. a.
 Names of vowels.....8.
 Naturally long distinguished from
 tone-long vowels.....30. 7. N. 1.
 Naturally long vowel-sounds.....7. 3. e.
 Naturally long vowels.....30.
 Nat. long vowels unchangeable.....30.
 Nature of vowel-sounds.....7. 3.
 Nif'āl.....62. 1. a.
 Nif'āl, characteristics of.....72. R. 2.
 Nif'āl Infinitive absolute.....67. 1. R. 1.
 Nif'āl Inf., abs., ו' laryngeal.....76. 2. N. 1.
 Nif'āl Participle.....68. 2.
 Nif'āl, strong and weak compared.....87. 4.
 Nominal inflection, exceptions.....36. 3. N. 3.
 Nominal suffix with Inf.....71. 3. a. R. 2.
 Nominative of pronoun, table of.....p. 192.
 Nouns.....88-117.
 Nouns, as adverbs.....118. 1. c.
 Nouns, I class, tabular view.....111.
 Nouns, inflection of.....88.
 Noun-stem formation of, table.....104.
 Noun-stems.....88. 1.
 Noun-stems classified.....110.
 Noun-suffixes, table of.....p. 167.
 Nouns and affixes.....99.
 Nouns, changes in inflection.....109.
 Nouns, compound.....102.
 Nouns from other nouns.....103.
 Nouns, irregular.....116.
 Nouns of four or five radicals.....101.
 Nouns, plural, as prepositions.....119.
 Nouns, II class, declension of.....112.
 Nouns with ו prefixed.....96.
 Nouns with one formative vowel.....89.
 Nouns with prefix ה.....98.
 Nouns with two vowels (short).....90.
 Number, affixes for.....108.
 Numerals.....117.
 Numerals as adverbs.....118. 1. b.

- Nûn demonstrative and adverbs** . . . 118. 2.
Nûn demonstrative and verb suffixes,
 table of p. 169.
Nûn epenthetic or demonst. 71. 2. c. N. 1.
 ô, long, from au or aw, where found. 30. 7.
 ô, long by obscuration, where found. 30. 6.
 ô of Kâl, before suffixes . . . 71. 2. b. (1).
 ô, short, sound, where found . . . 29. 5.
Object of an action expressed . . . 97. 2.
Obscuration of vowels (נ'ו) . . . 82. 1. d, e.
Occupation, nouns expressing . . . 93. 5. a.
Older endings restored in verb . . . 71. 1. a.
Omission of Dâgēs-förtē 14.
Open syllable, accented 20. 2.
Open syllable, quantity of 28. 1.
Open syllables 26. 1.
Ordinals 117. R. 9, 10, 11, 12.
Ordinals, how formed 103. 4. a.
Organic formation 4. 1.
Organic formation of vowel-sounds . . . 7. 1.
Origin of vowel-sounds 7. 3.
Original vowels in stems, general
 view of 72. Remarks.
Orthography 1-44.
Otiant נ 43. 1. R. 1.
Palatals 4. 2. d.
Paradigm word נָפַח 58. 2. a. N.
Paradigms of verbs pp. 192-210.
Participle, feminine 106. 2. b.
Participle, Kâl act. נִפְחָה 82. R. 5.
Part., Kâl act. נִפְחָה 86. 1. g.
Participle, Kâl active, fem. 92. 1.
Participle, Kâl act., inflection of
 109. 3. R. 3.
Participles and suffixes 71. 3. b. N.
Participles, formation of 90.
Participles, passive 91.
Participles, view of 68.
Particles, inseparable 45-49.
Particles, vowels of, changed . . . 32. 2. R.
Passive force of Hiṣpā'el. 58. 7. c.
Passive intensive, pointing of . . . 58. 4. b.
Passive of Kâl 58. 2. a.
Passive participle, Kâl 68. 1. c.
Passive participles declined . . . 114. R. 1.
Passive stem, usual 58. 2.
Past idea and verb with Wāw . . . 70. 1. a.
Pāštā 22. 1. 8.
Pāštā and Kādmā distinguished . . . 23. 7.
Pāsūk 24. 1.
Pāṣāḥ 8.
Pāṣāḥ as a helping-vowel 76. 1. d.
Pāṣāḥ-furtive 27. 1.
Pāṣāḥ-furtive in ל laryngeals . . . 76. 1. c.
Pāṣāḥ-furtive w. postpos. accent . . . 23. 6.
Patronymics 103. 4. b.
Pausal forms, נ'נ' uncontracted . . . 85. 2.
Pausal forms with suffixes . . . 71. 2. c. (3).
Pause 38.
Pause and accent 21. 2.
Pause affecting Pāṣāḥ-furtive . . . 76.
 1. c. (3).
Pause, perfect in, with W. conv. . . . 70.
 3. b. N.
Pāzēr 22. 1. 16.
Pāzēr and other accents 25. 5. 6.
Pē'Ālēf verb, Paradigm of p. 202.
Pē'Ālēf verbs 79.
Pē laryngeal verb, Paradigm of . . . p. 198.
Pē laryngeal verbs 74.
Pē Nûn verb, Paradigm of p. 201.
Pē Nûn verbs 78.
Pē Wāw verb, Paradigm of p. 203.
Pē Wāw verbs 80.
Pē Yōd verb, Paradigm of p. 202.
Pē Yōd verbs 81.
Peculiarities, many, in one stem . . . 77.
 6. N. 2.
Peculiarities of laryngeals 42.
Perfect, accent of 21. 4.
Perf. and Impf. stems compared 64. 3. N. 1.
Perfect and Impf. with Wāw 70. 1.
Perfect, form of, with Wāw 70. 3. b.
Perfect, Hiṣpā'el 62. 2. c.
Perfect, Hiṣpā'el 62. 2. b.
Perfect, Höf'āl 62. 1. c.
Perfect, Kâl, analyzed 60.
Perfect, Kâl, strong and weak verbs
 compared 87. 1.
Perfect, Nif'āl 62. 1. a.
Perfect, Pi'el 62. 2. a.
Perfect, Pū'āl 62. 1. b.
Perfect (stative), view of 61.
Perfect with suffixes 71. 1.
Personal pronoun 50.
Personal pronoun, table of p. 192.
Phonetics 7.
Phrases, prepositional 119. 2.
Pi'el and Pū'āl Perf. and Impf. strong
 and weak compared 87. 2.
Pi'el, characteristics of 72. R. 3.
Pi'el, derivation of word 58. 2. N.
Pi'el, how used 58. 3. c.
Pi'el infinitive absolute 67. 1. R. 2.
Pi'el infinitive in ל laryngeals . . . 76. 2. N. 2.
Pi'el infinitive with suffixes . . . 71. 3. a. R. 1.
Pi'el with suffixes 71. 1. b. R. 2.
Pilpāl stem 86. 5. c.
Pilpāl stem 85. 6. c.; 86. 5. c.
Place, how expressed 103. 2.
Place of an action, how expressed . . . 97. 4.
Place of the accent 20.
Poetic accents, diff. from prose . . . 25.
 6. N. 1.
Poetic construct form 105. 1. R.
Pōlāl stem 85. 6. b.
Pōlēl stem 85. 6. a.
Postpositive accents 23. 5. 6.
Prefix נ 96.
Prefix נ of participles 68. 3.
Prefix נ 98.
Prefixes נ, and ו with nouns 95.
Prefixes in verb-stems 57. 1. c.
Preform. vowel in נ'נ verbs . . . 78. 2. N. 1.
Preformative vowel (נ'נ) 86. 3. d.
Preformatives and affirmatives . . . 65.
 5. N. 2.

Preformatives of all stems, table of

	65. 5. N. 1.
Prepositional Phrases	119. 2.
Prepositions	119.
Prepositions and article	45. 4. R. 3.
Prepositions and Inf.'s const.	67. 2. N. 2.
Prepositions and vowel changes	47.
	5. N. 1.
Prepositions as conjunct.'s	120. 4. N. 2.
Prepositions, how written	47. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
Prepositions, inseparable	47.
Prepositions prefixed	47.
Prepositions still subst. in force	119. 1. N.
Prepositive accents	23. 4.
Primary section, accents of	24. 4.
Primitive adverbs	118. 1. a.
Prohibition, how expressed	69. 2. b.
Pronominal fragments in Kāl	60. 1.
Pronominal suffix and changes	57. 3.
Pronominal suffix and verb	71.
Pronominal suffixes	51; 108.
Pronominal suffixes and nouns	108.
Pronominal suffixes, table of	p. 192.
Pronoun and verb	51.
Pronoun, demonstrative	52.
Pronoun, indefinite	54. 2. N. 5.
Pronoun, interrogative	54.
Pronoun, relative	53.
Pronouns	50-54.
Pronouns as adverbs	118. 1. b.
Pronouns as conjunctions	120. 2.
Pronunciation of spirants	12. 1. N.
Pronunciation of letters	2.
Pronunciation of vowels	5.
Proper names, compound	102. 2.
Proper names in י	99. 2. d.
Prosthetic נ	95. 1.
Pū'āl, characteristics of	72. R. 4.
Pū'āl, derivation of word	59. 4. N.
Pū'āl, how used	59. 4.
Pū'āl, strong and weak vbs. comp'd	87. 2.
Pure vowel bef. doubled letter	13. 2. N. 3.
Pure vowels	7. 3. a.
Kādmā	22. 2; 23.
Kādmā and other accents	25. 4.
Kāl perfect, view of	60.
Kāl perfect (stative), view of	61.
Kāl, simple verb-stem	58; 72. R. 1.
Kāmēs	8.
Kāmēs and Kāmēs-Ĥāṭūf	5. 5. N. 4.
Kāmēs-Ĥāṭūf	8.
Kārnē Fārā	22. 1. 17.
Kārnē Fārā and other accents	25. 6.
Kāṭīl forms, second-class	91. 1. b.
Kāṭṭāl forms	93. 1.
Kāṭṭēl forms	93. 3.
Kāṭṭīl forms	93. 6.
Kāṭṭūl forms	93. 7.
K'rē	19. 2, 3, 4.
Kibbūš	8.
Kiṭṭāi forms	93. 2.
Kiṭṭāl forms	93. 5. b.
Kiṭṭēl forms	93. 4.

Kiṭṭōl forms	93. 5. c.
Kiṭṭūl forms	93. 8.
Quadriliteral nouns	101.
Quality of root expressed	97. 5.
Quantity of vowel in syllables	28.
Quantity of vowels	7. 2.
Quiescent weak verbs	77. 2.
Quiescing of נ	43. 1.
Quiescing of medial נ (נ'')	83. 3.
Quineliteral nouns	101.
Radicals	55. 1.
Rāfē	16.
Rank of accents	23. 3.
R'vī(ā)	22. 1. 7; 24. 5. b.
Reciprocal force of Ĥiṣpā'ēl	59.
Reciprocal force of Nif'āl	59.
Reduction	7.
Reduplication of י before suffixes	48. 2. N.
Reduplication of י before suffixes	51. 5.
Reduplication of second radical	93.
Reduplication of third radical	94.
Reflexive force of Nif'āl	59.
Reflexive, intensive, stem	59. 7.
Rejection of a consonant	40.
Rejection of י in י" verbs	80. 2. a.
Rejection of Yōd (י')	83. 1.
Relation of words shown by accent	23. 1. c.
Relative pronoun	53.
Repetition expressed by Pi'ēl	59.
Repetition expressed (nouns)	94. 2.
Retrocession of accent, why	70. 8. (3).
Root, how pronounced	55. 2.
Root not a word	55. 3. N. 1.
Roots of י" or י" verbs, pronounced	55. 3.
Roots of strong verb	55.
Rounding of vowels	7.
Šālšēl	22. 1. 4.
Second class feminine nouns	115. 2.
Second class nouns	112.
Second class nouns, declension of	112.
S'gōl	8.
Segolate form of second class	112. N. 2.
Segolate Inf. construct	78. 1. a.
Segolate Inf. const. in Pē Wāw vbs.	80. 2. a. (3).
Segolate stems and changes	109. 4.
Segolates, accent of	20. 4.
Segolates, construct state of	107. 5.
Segolates, changes in	89. 2.
Segolates defined	89.
Segolates of I class	110. 1.
Segolates, י, י', י'', י''' and י''' stems	111. 2.
Segolates, weak feminine	115. 1. R. 3.
S'gōltā	22. 1. 3; 24. 3.
Semitic and Hebrew final vowels	36.
	8. N.
Separate Particles	118-121.
Separating vowel in י" verbs	86. 2.
Separating vowel in י" verbs	85. 3.
Separative Dāgēs-fōrtē	15. 4.

Šerā.....	8.
Servants (accents).....	22. 2. cl. 5.
Š'wā, compound, three forms of.....	32. 3.
Š'wā, compound and simple standing together.....	74. 3. c. d.
Š'wā, simple.....	8.
Š'wā, simple and compound.....	9.
Š'wā, vocal, under initial consonant.....	27. 2.
Sharpened syllable, quantity of.....	28. 3.
Sharpened syllables.....	20.
Sharpening, occurrence of.....	36. 6.
Shifting of the tone.....	21.
Short form of verb.....	69. 2. a.
Short forms of numerals.....	117. R. 4. d.
Short vowel becoming long.....	31.
Short vowel lowered in pause.....	38. 2.
Short vowel prec. doubled letter.....	13.
	2. N. 3.
Short vowels.....	7. 2. a.
Sibilants or dentals.....	4. 1.
Sign of definite object and suffix.....	51. 2.
Signification of nouns with ʔ prefixed.....	97.
Silent ʔ (verbs ʔ ^h).....	83. 3. R. 1.
Silent Š'wā.....	11. 2. R. N. 2.
Sillūq.....	22. 1. 1; 24. 1, 2, 3, 4.
Sillūq and Mēəḡ distinguished.....	24. 1. N.
Sillūq distinguished from Mēəḡ.....	23. 7.
Simple Š'wā.....	8; 9. 1.
Simple Š'wā for short vowel.....	32. 3.
Simple verb-stem.....	72. R. 1.
Sōf Pāsūk.....	24. 1.
Space, prepositions of.....	119. 3.
Special forms of Impf. and Imv.....	69.
Spirants.....	12.
Spirants and Dāḡēs-fōrtē.....	14. 2.
Stative, Kāl imperfect.....	64.
Stative, Kāl perfect, view of.....	61.
Stative Participle, Kāl.....	68. 1. b.
Stative, Perf. Kāl, inflection of.....	61. 1. 2. 3.
Stative verbs.....	61.
Stative verbs ʔʔ.....	85. 5. c. R.
Statives and infinitive construct.....	67. 2. R.
Stem of imperatives.....	66. 1.
Stem of verb, formation of.....	57. 1.
Stems, characteristics of.....	72.
Stems of verb, changes of.....	71. 1. b. 2. b.
Stems of verb classified, view of.....	59. Notes.
Stems, verbal, characteristics of.....	58.
Stem-changes in noun-inflection.....	109.
Stem-changes of perfect.....	71. 1. b.
Stem-vowel in ʔʔ verbs.....	85.
Stem-vowel in ʔʔ verbs.....	79. 2.
Strength of consonants.....	4. 2.
Strong and laryn. forms compared.....	42. 3. R. 1.
Strong and weak verbs compared.....	87.
Strong consonants.....	4. 2.
Strong noun stems.....	110.
Strong verb defined.....	56. 1.
Strong verb, general table of.....	72.
Strong verb, Paradigm of.....	p. 194.
Strong verb, the.....	59-72.

Subject of an action expressed 97. 1.
Substantives as conjunctions 120. 3.
Substantives as interjections 121. 2.
Suffix and imperfect 71. 2. c.
Suffix directly attached 108. 4. R.
Suffix, how attached to verb 71. 1. c.
Suffixes and adverbs 118. 2.
Suffixes and infinitive construct 67.
2. N. 2.
Suffixes and perfect 71. 1.
Suffixes and strg. vb., Paradigm of. p. 194
Suffixes and verb 71.
Suffixes, pronominal 51: 108.
Suffixes, pronominal, and nouns 88. 5.
Suffixes, table of p. 192.
Suffixes with imperfect 71. 2.
Šûrêk 8.
Syllabification 27.
Syllables 26-28.
Syllables begin with consonants 27. 2.
Syllables, closed 26. 2.
Syllables, ending 27. 3.
Syllables, open 26. 1.
Syllables, quantity of 28.
Syllables, sharpened 26. 3.
Synagogue, cantillation and accent in 23. 1. a.
Tables of vowel-changes 36. b.
Têvir 22. 1. 11.
Tîlîšâ ġêdôlâ 22. 1. 18.
Tîlîšâ ġêdôlâ and other accents 25. 4. 5.
Tîlîšâ K'ġannâ 22. 2. 25.
Tîlîšâ K'ġannâ and other accents 25. 4. 5.
Tense and noun relation 117. R. 7.
Tenses in Hebrew verb 57. 3. N. 1.
Termination of verb, changes of 71.
Terminations, vowel, and changes 63. 3.
Third class nouns 110. 3.
Third class nouns, declension 113.
Third syl. bef. tone with Meeġ 18. 1.
Tîfâ 22. 1. 10; 24. 6.
Time of an action, how expressed 97. 4.
Time, prepositions of 119. 3.
Tone, definition of 20. 4. N. 2.
Tone in ʔʔ vbs 85. 7.
Tone, in construct relation 107. 6. R. 3.
Tone-long, distinguished from naturally long vowels 30. 7. N. 1.
Tone-long —, where found 31. 3.
Tone-long —, where found 31. 4.
Tone-long vowel from rej. D.-f. 31. 4. N. 2.
Tone-long vowel-sounds 7. 3. d; 31.
Tone restored in pause 38. 4.
Tone shifted from ultima 21. 1.
Tone shifted in noun-inflection 109. 1, 2, 3.
Tone shifted in pause 21. 2; 38. 3.
Tone-syllable and accent 23. 1. b.
Tone unchanged in perf. w. Wâw 71. 3. b. N.
Transposition of letters 41. 2.
Transposition of ך in Hîpâ'êl 59. 5. b.
Trillaterals and bilaterals 55. 3.
u-class vowels 7. 1. c, 2.





In memory of Morton Max Palley



Morrdukh Bentsionov Palchev

יהי זכרו ברוך

1890, Konotop, Ukraine

1980, Atlantic City, NJ

Father, Husband, Zionist, Poet

